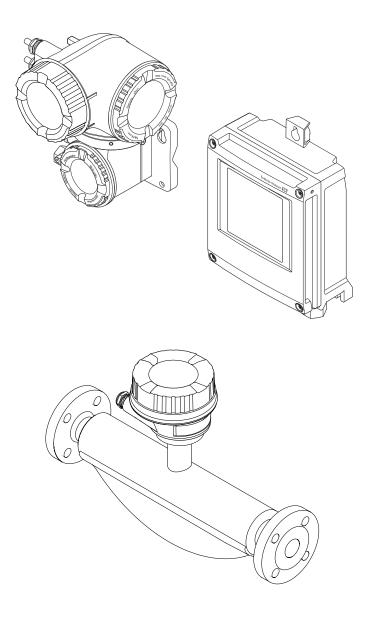
Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware) Products Solutions

Services

# Operating Instructions **Proline Promass F 500**

Coriolis flowmeter EtherNet/IP







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

# Table of contents

1	About this document 6	6	Installation	22
1.1 1.2	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for	6.1	Mounting requirements	22 25 27 . 30
	certain types of information		<ul><li>6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument.</li><li>6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device</li></ul>	30
1.3 1.4	Documentation		<ul> <li>6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing:</li> <li>Proline 500 – digital</li></ul>	
2	Safety instructions 9		Proline 500	. 33
2.1 2.2	Requirements for the personnel		<ul><li>6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing:</li><li>Proline 500</li></ul>	. 34
2.3 2.4	Workplace safety	6.3	500	
2.5 2.6	Product safety	7	Electrical connection	26
2.7	Device-specific IT security	7.1		
	2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection	7.1	Electrical safety	36
	2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 11	'	7.2.1 Required tools	
	2.7.3 Access via web server		7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable	
	2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-		7.2.3 Terminal assignment	
	RJ45)		7.2.4 Available device plugs	
_			7.2.5 Pin assignment of device plug 7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device	
3	Product description 14	7.3	7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device Connecting the measuring instrument:	42
3.1	Product design	7.5	Proline 500 - digital	. 43
	3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital		<ul><li>7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable</li><li>7.3.2 Connecting the transmitter</li></ul>	43
4	Incoming acceptance and product		7.3.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network	51
_	identification	7.4	Connecting the measuring instrument:	
, 1			Proline 500	
4.1 4.2	Incoming acceptance		7.4.1 Fitting the connecting cable	
7,2	4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate		7.4.2 Connecting the transmitter	
	4.2.3 Symbols on the device 20	7.5	Potential equalization	
			7.5.1 Requirements	
5	Storage and transport	7.6	Special connection instructions	
5.1	Storage conditions	77	7.6.1 Connection examples	
5.2	Transporting the product 21	7.7	Hardware settings	
	5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting		7.7.2 Activating the default IP address	
	lugs	7.8	Ensuring the degree of protection	
E D	5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift 22	7.9	Post-connection check	68
5.3	Packaging disposal	8	Operation options	69
		8.1	Overview of operation options	
		0.1	overview of operation options	0,

8.2	Structure and function of the operating			123
	menu		5 5	124
	8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 70			125
	8.2.2 Operating philosophy 71		10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/	
8.3	Access to operating menu via local display 72		switch output	129
	8.3.1 Operational display 72		10.5.10 Configuring the relay output	137
	8.3.2 Navigation view		10.5.11 Configuring the local display	140
	8.3.3 Editing view		10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off	144
	8.3.4 Operating elements 79		10.5.13 Configuring partially filled pipe	
	8.3.5 Opening the context menu 79			145
	8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list 81	10.6		146
	8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly 81		10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the	
	8.3.8 Calling up help text 82			147
	8.3.9 Changing the parameters 82		10.6.2 Calculated process variables	
	8.3.10 User roles and related access		10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment	
	authorization 83			155
	8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access		10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	1))
	code		configurations	157
			10.6.6 WLAN configuration	
	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad			
0 /	lock		10.6.7 Configuration management	103
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser 84		10.6.8 Using parameters for device	1 ( )
	8.4.1 Function range	10.7		164
	8.4.2 Requirements	10.7	Simulation	
	8.4.3 Connecting the device	10.8		169
	8.4.4 Logging on			169
	8.4.5 User interface		10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server 91		switch	171
	8.4.7 Logging out 91			
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the	11	Operation	173
	operating tool	11.1	<del>-</del>	173
	8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool 92	11.1	Adjusting the operating language	
	8.5.2 FieldCare 96	11.2		173
	8.5.3 DeviceCare	11.5		173
		11.4		174
9	System integration 98		11.4.1 Measured variables submenu	
Ω 1	Overview of device description files 98			184
9.1	*			
		11 5	*	186
0.2	9.1.2 Operating tools	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	100
9.2	Overview of system files	11 (		188
9.3	Integrating the measuring device in the	11.6	3	188
0 /	system		11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer"	100
9.4	Cyclic data transmission		*	189
	9.4.1 Block model 99		11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all	100
				190
	9.4.2 Input and output groups 100	11.7	<u> </u>	
9.5	9.4.2 Input and output groups	11.7	<u>=</u>	190
9.5	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP 110		Displaying the measured value history	190
9.5 <b>10</b>	1 1 3 1	11.7 <b>12</b>	Displaying the measured value history	
10	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP 110		Displaying the measured value history	190 <b>194</b>
<b>10</b> 10.1	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP 110  Commissioning	12	Displaying the measured value history Diagnostics and troubleshooting	190 <b>194</b>
<b>10</b> 10.1 10.2	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP 110  Commissioning	<b>12</b> 12.1	Displaying the measured value history	190 <b>194</b> 194 196
	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP 110  Commissioning	<b>12</b> 12.1	Displaying the measured value history	190 <b>194</b> 194 196
10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Commissioning115Post-mounting and post-connection check115Switching on the measuring device115Connecting via FieldCare115	<b>12</b> 12.1	Displaying the measured value history	190 <b>194</b> 194 196
10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Commissioning115Post-mounting and post-connection check115Switching on the measuring device115Connecting via FieldCare115Setting the operating language115	<b>12</b> 12.1	Diagnostics and troubleshooting  General troubleshooting  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes  12.2.1 Transmitter  12.2.2 Sensor connection housing	190 <b>194</b> 194 196 196
10 10.1 10.2 10.3	Commissioning115Post-mounting and post-connection check115Switching on the measuring device115Connecting via FieldCare115Setting the operating language115Configuring the measuring instrument116	12 12.1 12.2	Diagnostics and troubleshooting  General troubleshooting  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes  12.2.1 Transmitter  12.2.2 Sensor connection housing  Diagnostic information on local display	190 <b>194</b> 194 196 196
10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Commissioning115Post-mounting and post-connection check115Switching on the measuring device115Connecting via FieldCare115Setting the operating language115Configuring the measuring instrument11610.5.1Defining the tag name117	12 12.1 12.2	Diagnostics and troubleshooting  General troubleshooting  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes  12.2.1 Transmitter  12.2.2 Sensor connection housing  Diagnostic information on local display  12.3.1 Diagnostic message	190 194 194 196 196 199 200
10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Commissioning115Post-mounting and post-connection check115Switching on the measuring device115Connecting via FieldCare115Setting the operating language115Configuring the measuring instrument11610.5.1Defining the tag name11710.5.2Setting the system units117	12 12.1 12.2	Diagnostics and troubleshooting.  General troubleshooting.  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes.  12.2.1 Transmitter.  12.2.2 Sensor connection housing.  Diagnostic information on local display.  12.3.1 Diagnostic message.  12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures.	190 194 194 196 196 200 200
10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Commissioning115Post-mounting and post-connection check115Switching on the measuring device115Connecting via FieldCare115Setting the operating language115Configuring the measuring instrument11610.5.1Defining the tag name11710.5.2Setting the system units11710.5.3Configuring the communication	12 12.1 12.2 12.3	Diagnostics and troubleshooting.  General troubleshooting.  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes.  12.2.1 Transmitter  12.2.2 Sensor connection housing.  Diagnostic information on local display.  12.3.1 Diagnostic message.  12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures.  Diagnostic information in the web browser.	190 194 194 196 196 200 200 200
10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	Commissioning	12 12.1 12.2 12.3	Diagnostics and troubleshooting.  General troubleshooting.  Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes.  12.2.1 Transmitter  12.2.2 Sensor connection housing.  Diagnostic information on local display.  12.3.1 Diagnostic message.  12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures.  Diagnostic information in the web browser.  12.4.1 Diagnostic options.	190 194 194 196 196 199 200 202 202

12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
	DeviceCare	203
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	203
	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	204
12.6	Diagnostic information via communication	
	interface	205
	12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information	205
12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information	205
10.0	12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior	205
12.8	Overview of diagnostic information	205
	12.8.1 Diagnostic of sensor	206 207
	12.8.3 Diagnostic of configuration	211
	12.8.4 Diagnostic of process	215
12.9	Pending diagnostic events	219
	Diagnostics list	219
	Event logbook	220
	12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook	220
	12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook	221
	12.11.3 Overview of information events	221
12.12	Resetting the measuring device	222
	12.12.1 Function range of "Device reset"	
	parameter	222
	Device information	223
12.14	Firmware history	224
10	N/ = interes = = =	225
13	Maintenance	225
13.1	Maintenance work	225
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning	225
13.2	13.1.2 Internal cleaning	225
13.3	Measuring and test equipment Endress+Hauser services	225 225
10.0	Endress Hadser Services	227
14	Repair	226
14.1	General notes	226
1 1,1	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept	226
	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion	226
14.2	Spare parts	226
14.3	Endress+Hauser services	226
14.4	Return	226
14.5	Disposal	227
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device	227
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	227
1 -	A	220
15	Accessories	228
15.1	Device-specific accessories	228
	15.1.1 For the transmitter	228
1 Г Э	15.1.2 For the sensor	229
15.2 15.3	Communication-specific accessories	229 230
15.5 15.4	Service-specific accessories	231
10.1	System components	271
16	Technical data	232
16.1	Application	232
16.2	Function and system design	232
16.3	Input	233

16.4	Output	235
16.5	Power supply	241
16.6	Performance characteristics	242
16.7	Mounting	247
16.8	Environment	248
16.9	Process	249
16.10	Mechanical construction	252
16.11	User interface	256
16.12	Certificates and approvals	260
16.13	Application packages	263
16.14	Accessories	265
16.15	Supplemental documentation	265
Index	,	267

# 1 About this document

#### 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

# 1.2 Symbols

#### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **⚠** DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **▲** WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **A** CALITION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

#### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
===	Direct current
~	Alternating current
$\overline{}$	Direct current and alternating current
=	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:  Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network.  Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.

# 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
<b></b>	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.

# 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
<b>\$</b>	Torx screwdriver
96	Phillips head screwdriver
Ó	Open-ended wrench

# 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
<b>✓</b>	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
<b>✓</b> ✓	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
<b>•</b>	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

# 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≋➡	Flow direction

#### 1.3 **Documentation**

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device  The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions.  Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

#### 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### EtherNet/IP™

Trademark of ODVA, Inc.

#### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

8

# 2 Safety instructions

# 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ► Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ► Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

#### 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive <sup>1)</sup>, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ► Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ► Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

#### **▲** WARNING

#### Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

<sup>1)</sup> Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

#### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### Residual risks

#### **A** CAUTION

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

▶ Use a rupture disk.

#### **A** WARNING

#### Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

# 2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

# 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ► Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- Use only original spare parts and accessories.

# 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

# 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

# 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) → 🖺 12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server → 🖺 12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 → 🖺 12	_	On an individual basis following risk assessment

# 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered  $\rightarrow \equiv 171$ .

#### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
   Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase
   The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
   When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code  $(\rightarrow \blacksquare 169)$ .

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\Rightarrow \implies 94$ ), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→ 🖺 163).

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code"  $\rightarrow \triangleq 169$ .

#### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web terminal connection for signal transmission with EtherNet/IP (RJ45 plug) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



Detailed information on the device parameters: "Description of device parameters" document.

#### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Devicespecific functions quarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and quidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended.

This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

- Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!
  - Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB
- The device can be integrated into a ring topology. The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45)  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  61 or  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  52.

# **3** Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

# 3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

# **3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital**

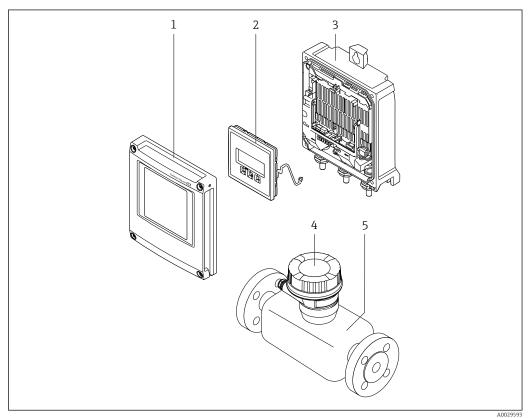
Signal transmission: digital

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option A "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal: For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



 $\blacksquare \ 1$  Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Electronics compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
- 5 Sensoi

#### 3.1.2 Proline 500

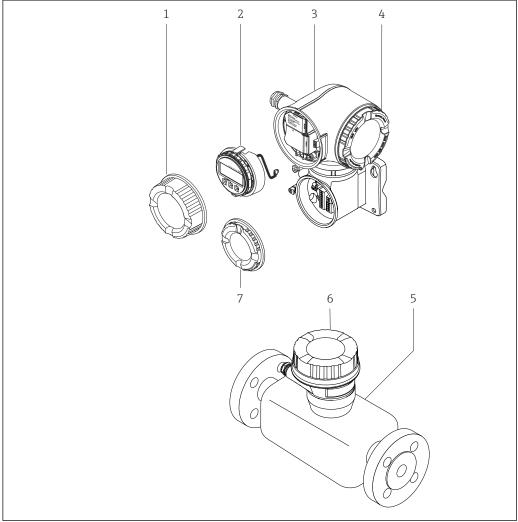
Signal transmission: analog

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Strong vibrations at the sensor.
- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.



A0029589

■ 2 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

# 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

# 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer. Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
- 4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.
- If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

#### 4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

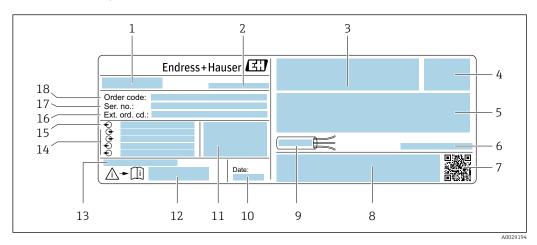
- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The Device Viewer: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

# 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

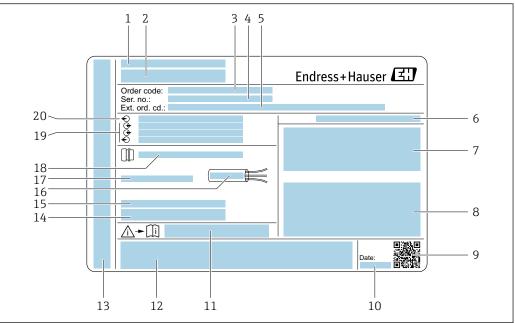
#### Proline 500 - digital



■ 3 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Space for approvals: Use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

#### Proline 500



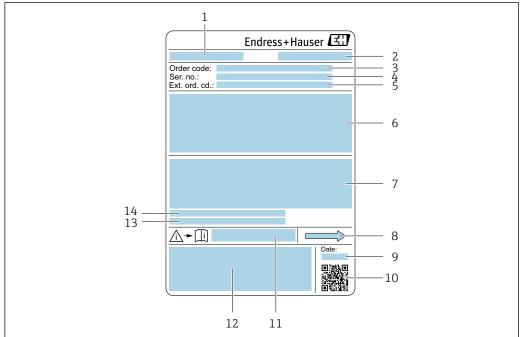
A0029192

#### ■ 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Allowable ambient temperature ( $T_a$ )
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

18

#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

#### ■ 5 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM-Tick mark
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$

# Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

# 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
$\triangle$	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
[]i	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

# 5 Storage and transport

# 5.1 Storage conditions

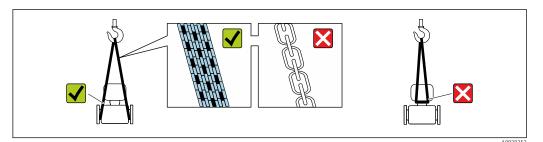
Observe the following notes for storage:

- ► Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \triangleq 248$ 

# 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

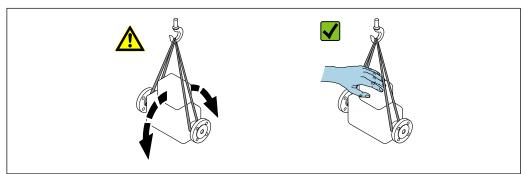
# 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

#### **A** WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ► Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

# 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ► The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

# 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

# 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

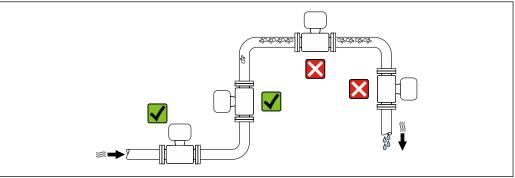
- Outer packaging of device
  - Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

# 6 Installation

# 6.1 Mounting requirements

#### 6.1.1 Installation position

#### Installation point



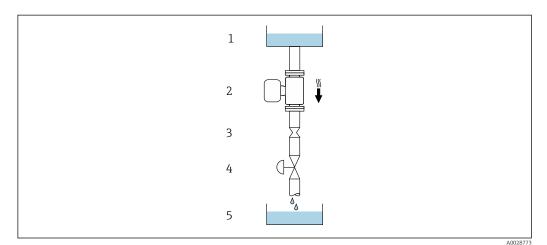
A002877

To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

#### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



■ 6 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- *3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction*
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling vessel

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
8	3/8	6	0.24
15	1/2	10	0.40
25	1	14	0.55
40	1 1/2	22	0.87
50	2	28	1.10
80	3	50	1.97
100	4	65	2.60
150	6	90	3.54
250	10	150	5.91

#### Orientation

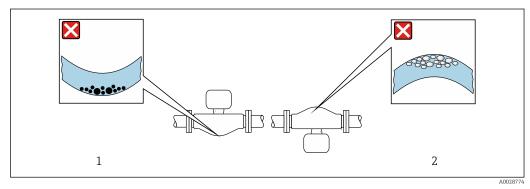
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	1)
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	$\checkmark \checkmark \checkmark^{2)}$ Exception: → • 7, • 24

Orientation			Recommendation
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	✓ ✓ ³)  Exception:  → 🖸 7, 🖺 24
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	×

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



- 7 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating

#### Inlet and outlet runs



#### Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP:         -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JQ:         <ul> <li>Sensor: -60 to +60 °C (-76 to +140 °F)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Transmitter: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

- Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 🖺 249
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### Static pressure

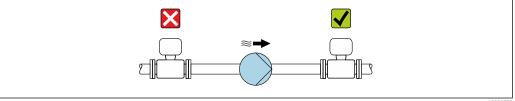
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

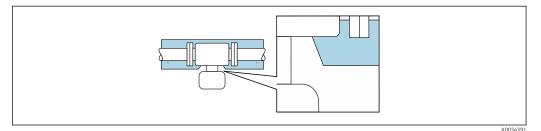
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation:

- Version with extended neck for insulation: Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- Extended temperature version:
- Order code for "Measuring tube material", option SD, SE, SF or TH with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- High-temperature version: Order code for "Measuring tube material", option TS, TT or TU with an extended neck length of 142 mm (5.59 in).

#### **NOTICE**

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ► Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, sensor connection housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the sensor connection housing.
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the sensor connection housing:  $80 \,^{\circ}\text{C} (176 \,^{\circ}\text{F})$
- ► Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



■ 8 Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

Low-temperature version: It is generally not necessary to insulate the sensor connection housing. If insulation is provided, the rules that apply are the same as those for thermal insulation.

#### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

#### **NOTICE**

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80  $^{\circ}$ C (176  $^{\circ}$ F).
- ► Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ► Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

#### Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters <sup>2)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

<sup>2)</sup> The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems".

#### **Vibrations**

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

#### **6.1.3** Special mounting instructions

#### Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tubes can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

#### Hygienic compatibility



When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 261$ 

#### Rupture disk

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

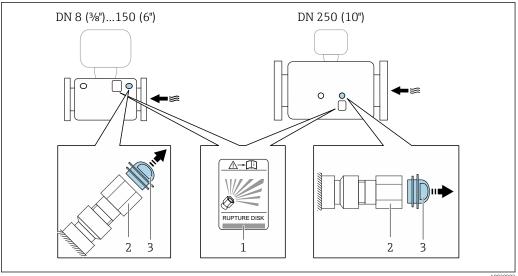
- ► Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ► Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker affixed beside it.

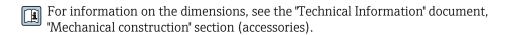
The transportation quard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a drain device can be screwed onto the internal thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.



- Rupture disk label
- Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT internal thread and 1" width across flats 2
- Transportation quard



#### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

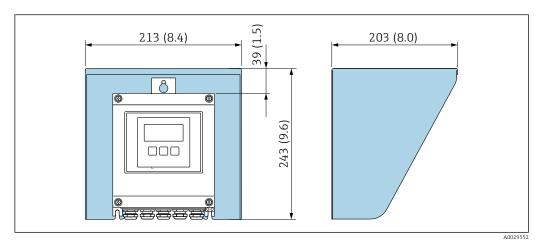
- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.q. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

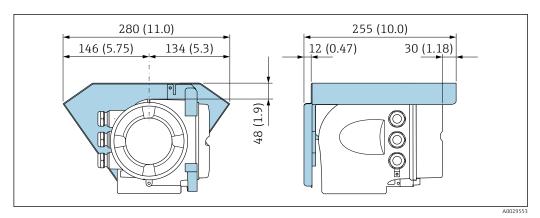
- Gas pockets
  - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
- In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
  - If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Weather protection cover



■ 9 Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital; engineering unit mm (in)



■ 10 Weather protection cover for Proline 500; engineering unit mm (in)

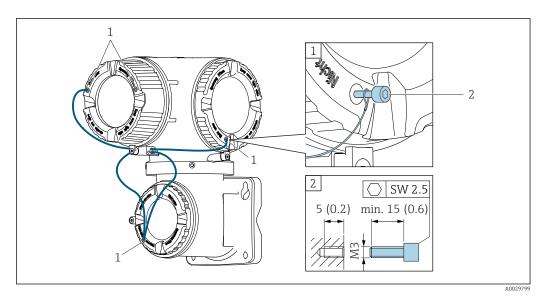
#### Cover locking: Proline 500

#### NOTICE

Order code "Transmitter housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer on site.

- ► The use of stainless steel chains or cables is recommended.
- ► If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



1 Cover borehole for the securing screw

2 Securing screw to lock the cover

# 6.2 Installing the measuring instrument

#### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
  - Open-ended wrench AF 10
  - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
   Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting:

Drill with drill bit  $\emptyset$  6.0 mm

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

#### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

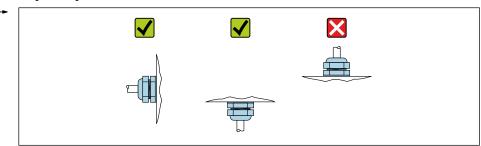
#### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

#### **▲** WARNING

# Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ► Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- ► Secure the seals correctly.
- 1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

# **A** CAUTION

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Excessive force can damage the housing!

► Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

#### Pipe mounting

*Required tools:* 

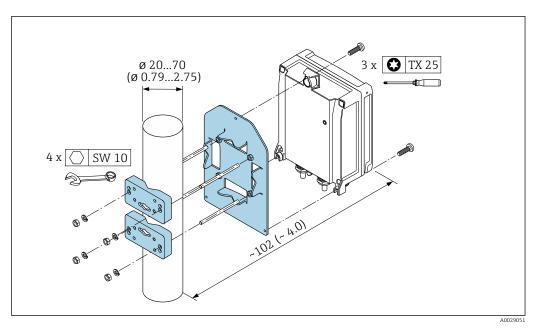
- Open-ended wrench AF 10
- Torx screwdriver TX 25

#### NOTICE

#### Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

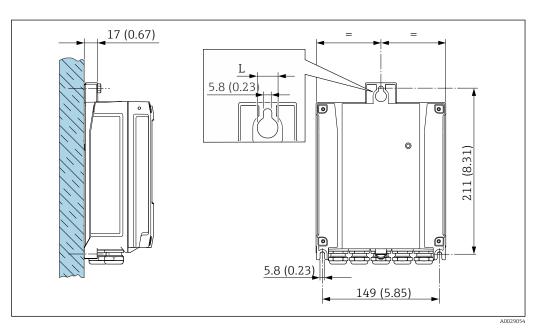


■ 11 Unit mm (in)

#### Wall mounting

Required tools:

Drill with drill bit  $\emptyset$  6.0 mm



■ 12 Engineering unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option **A**, aluminum, coated: L = 14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option **D**, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)
- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the fixing screws slightly.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the fixing screws and mount in place.

5. Tighten the fixing screws.

# 6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### **A** CAUTION

#### Excessive force can damage the housing!

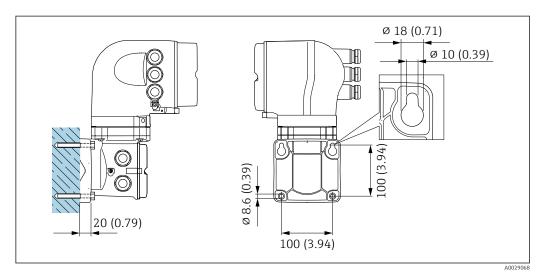
► Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

#### Wall mounting

Required tools Drill with drill bit  $\emptyset$  6.0 mm



■ 13 Engineering unit mm (in)

- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the fixing screws slightly.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the fixing screws and mount in place.
- 5. Tighten the fixing screws.

#### Pipe mounting

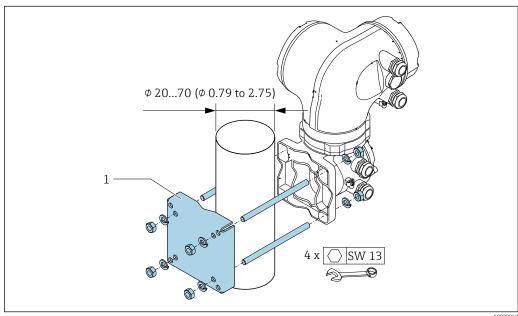
Required tools Open-ended wrench AF 13

#### **MARNING**

Order code for "Transmitter housing", option L "Cast, stainless": cast transmitters are very heavy.

They are unstable if they are not mounted on a secure, fixed post.

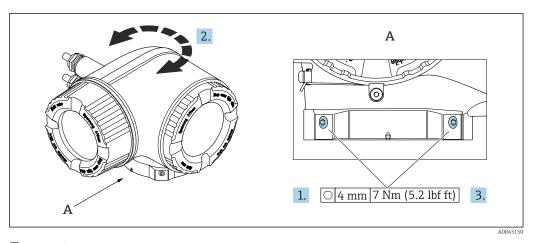
▶ Only mount the transmitter on a secure, fixed post on a stable surface.



■ 14 Engineering unit mm (in)

#### 6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



■ 15 Ex housing

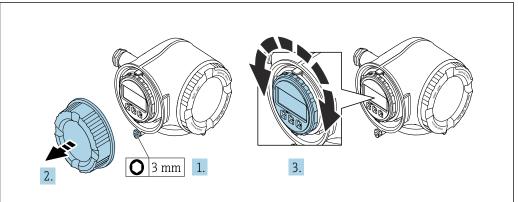
- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

#### 6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.

34 Endress+Hauser

A002905



A0030035

- 1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

# 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?		
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?  For example:  Process temperature →  249  Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).  Ambient temperature  Measuring range		
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 🗎 23?  • According to sensor type • According to medium temperature • According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)		
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?		
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?		
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?		

#### 7 **Electrical connection**

#### **WARNING**

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

#### 7.1 **Electrical safety**

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

#### 7.2 Connecting requirements

#### 7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: use appropriate tool
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

#### 7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section < 2.1 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage  $\geq 85\%$ ). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

EtherNet/IP

Twisted-pair Ethernet CAT 5 or better.



See https://www.odva.org"EtherNet/IP Media Planning & Installation Manual".

Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.



See https://www.profibus.com Ethernet-APL White Paper "

Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse / frequency / switch output* 

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

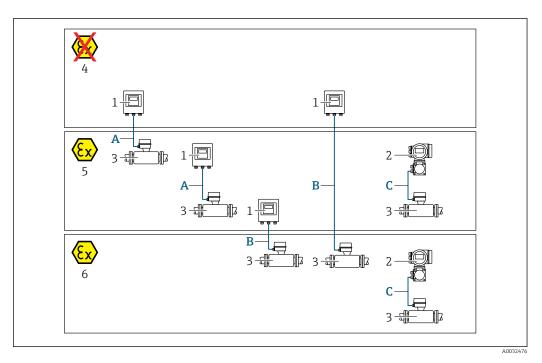
Standard installation cable is sufficient.

### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:  $M20 \times 1.5$  with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

### Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Sensor Promass
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- A Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 🖺 38

  Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2/sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- C Signal cable to 500 transmitter → 🖺 41 Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

### A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital

### Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

<b>Design</b> 4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with commshield	
Shield Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, -): maximum $10 \Omega$
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (900 ft), see the following table.
Device plug, side 1	M12 socket, 5-pin, A-coded.
Device plug, side 2	M12 plug, 5-pin, A-coded.
Pins 1+2	Connected cores as twisted pair.
Pins 3+4	Connected cores as twisted pair.

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 22)	80 m (240 ft)
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)	120 m (360 ft)
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 18)	180 m (540 ft)

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 17)	240 m (720 ft)
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 15)	300 m (900 ft)

### Optionally available connecting cable

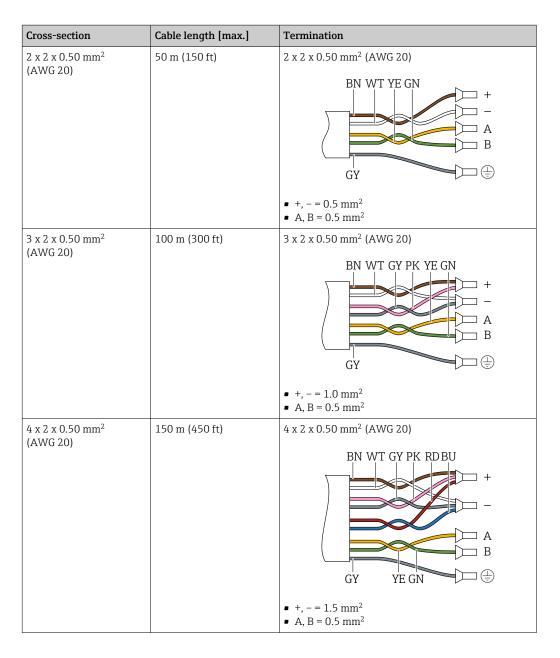
Design	$2 \times 2 \times 0.34~\text{mm}^2$ (AWG 22) PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)		
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2		
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1		
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %		
Continuous operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: $-50$ to $+105$ °C ( $-58$ to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: $-25$ to $+105$ °C ( $-13$ to $+221$ °F)		
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)		

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

# B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 - digital Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4, 6, 8 cores (2, 3, 4 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %	
Capacitance C	Maximum 760 nF IIC, maximum 4.2 μF IIB	
Inductance L	Maximum 26 μH IIC, maximum 104 μH IIB	
Inductance/resistance ratio (L/R)Maximum 8.9 μH/ $\Omega$ IIC, maximum 35.6 μH/ $\Omega$ IIB (e.g. according to IEC 60079-25)		
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, –): maximum 5 $\Omega$	
Cable length	Maximum 150 m (450 ft), see the following table.	



### Optionally available connecting cable

Connecting cable for	Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.5~\text{mm}^2$ (AWG 20) PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: $-50$ to $+105$ °C ( $-58$ to $+221$ °F); when cable can move freely: $-25$ to $+105$ °C ( $-13$ to $+221$ °F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

### C: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500

Design	$6\times0.38~mm^2$ PVC cable $^{1)}$ with individual shielded cores and common copper shield   With order code for "Test, certificate", option $JQ$ $7\times0.38~mm^2$ PUR cable $^{1)}$ with individual shielded cores and common copper shield
Conductor resistance	≤ 50 Ω/km (0.015 Ω/ft)
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)
Cable length (max.)	20 m (60 ft)
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft)
Cable diameter	11 mm (0.43 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
Operating temperature	Depends on the device version and how the cable is installed:  Standard version:  Cable - fixed installation: -40 to +105 °C (-40 to +221 °F)  Cable - movable: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)  Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP:  Cable - fixed installation: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F)  Cable - movable: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)  Order code for "Test, certificate", option JQ:  Cable - fixed installation: -60 to +105 °C (-76 to +221 °F)  Cable - movable: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

<sup>1)</sup> UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

### 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1	Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Input/output 4	
1 (+)	2 (-)	EtherNet/IP	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
		(RJ45 connector)	Device-s	specific term	ninal assigni cov	nent: adhes ver.	ive label in t	erminal

### Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 digital  $\rightarrow$  🖺 43
- Proline  $500 \rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{\blacksquare} 53$

### 7.2.4 Available device plugs

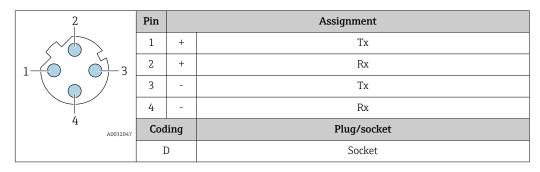
Pevice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

### Order code for "Input; output 1", option NA "EtherNet/IP"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection			
"Electrical connection"	2 3			
L, N, P, U	Connector M12 × 1	-		
R <sup>1)2)</sup> , S <sup>1)2)</sup> , T <sup>1)2)</sup> , V <sup>1)2)</sup>	Connector M12 × 1 Connector M12 × 1			

- Cannot be combined with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Enclosed accessories", option P8) of an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessories mounted", option NB) or of the remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2) Suitable for integrating the device in a ring topology.

# 7.2.5 Pin assignment of device plug



### 7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

- 1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
- 2. Sensor connection housing: Connect connecting cable.
- 3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
- 4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

### NOTICE

### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- ▶ Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands:
  Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- 3. If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:

  Observe requirements for connecting cables → 

  36.

### 7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500 digital

### NOTICE

### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- Always connect the protective ground cable  $\oplus$  before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

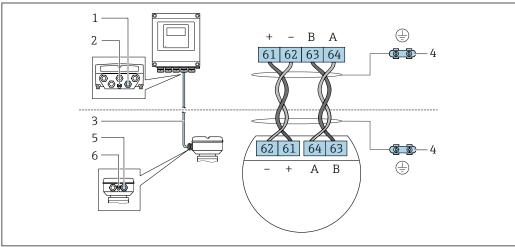
### 7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

### **A** WARNING

### Risk of damaging electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

### Connecting cable terminal assignment



- Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- Protective earth (PE) 2
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- Grounding via ground connection; in the version with a device plug, grounding is ensured through the plug
- Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- Protective earth (PE)

### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
- Connection via connectors with order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless" → 🖺 46

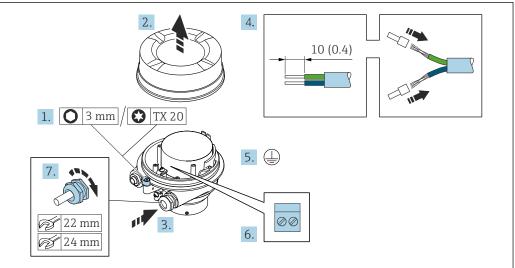
### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals  $\rightarrow \triangle 47$ .

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated"
- Option L "Cast, stainless"



A0029616

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

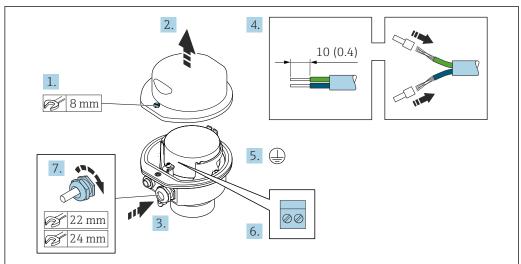
### **MARNING**

### Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- ► Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf B}$  "Stainless"

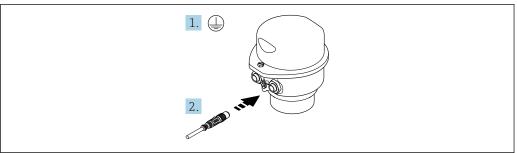


A0029613

- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ightharpoonup This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf C}$  "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"



A002961

- 1. Connect the protective ground.
- 2. Connect the connector.

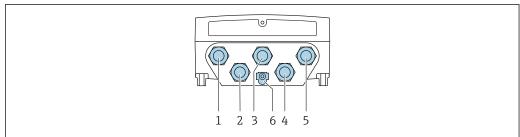
# 1. 4 x TX 20 2. 3. 1. 0 (0.4) 22 mm 7. 6.

### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.
- 9. Close the housing cover.
- 10. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
- **11.** After connecting the connecting cable: Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable .

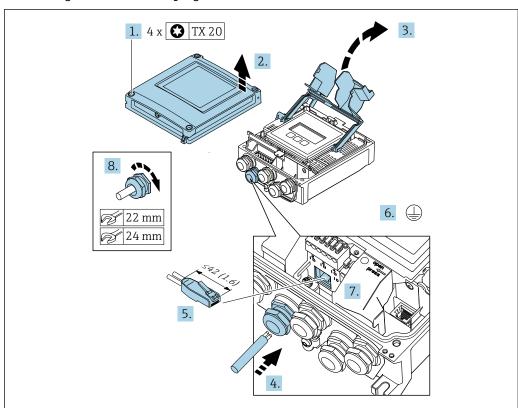
### 7.3.2 Connecting the transmitter



A002820

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal for network connection (DHCP client) via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)
- In addition to connecting the device via EtherNet/IP and the available input/outputs, additional connection options are also available:
  - Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  51.
  - Integrate the device into a ring topology  $\rightarrow$   $\triangleq$  52.

### Connecting the EtherNet/IP plug

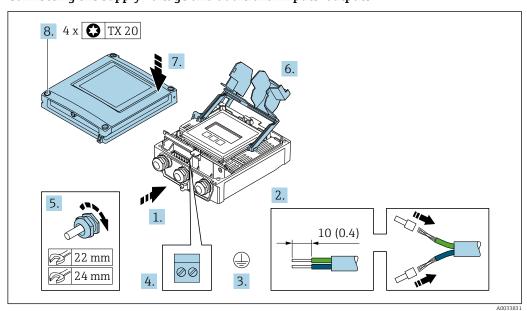


A003398

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to the RJ45 connector.

- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 7. Plug in the RJ45 connector.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the EtherNet/IP connection process.

### Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



- 1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.
- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Close the housing cover.

### **A** WARNING

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

► Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

### NOTICE

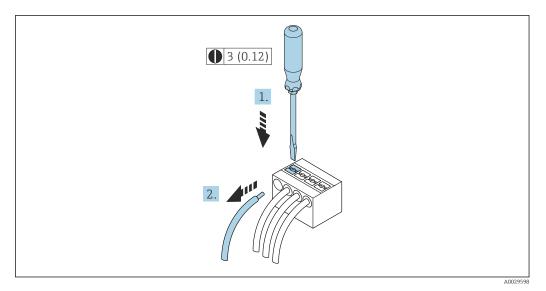
### Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)
- 8. Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



■ 16 Engineering unit mm (in)

- 1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

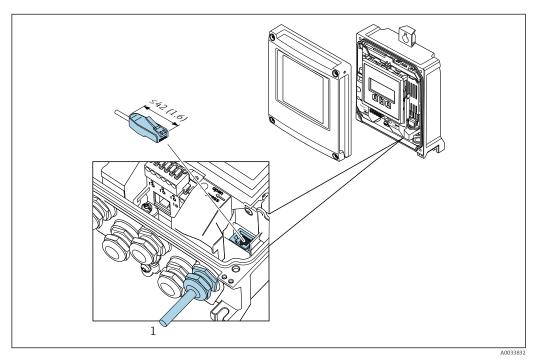
### 7.3.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network

### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI; Part No. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

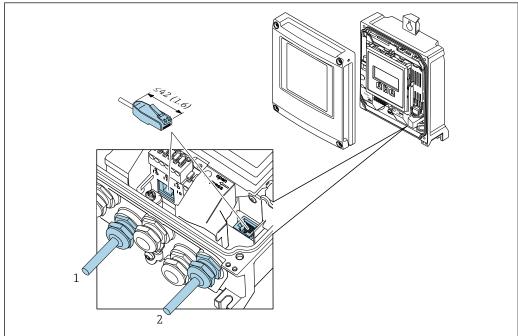
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

### Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI; Part No. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



A003383

- 1 EtherNet/IP connection
- 2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available:

  Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

### 7.4 Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500

### NOTICE

### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- ► Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ▶ Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

### 7.4.1 Fitting the connecting cable

### **A** WARNING

### Risk of damaging electronic components!

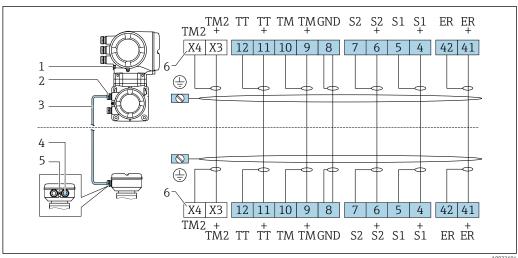
- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

### **A** CAUTION

### Measurement error due to shortening of the connecting cable

The connecting cable is ready for installation and must be used in the length supplied. Shortening the connecting cable can affect the sensor's measurement accuracy.

### Connecting cable terminal assignment



- Protective earth (PE)
- 2 Cable entry for connecting cable on transmitter connection housing
- Connecting cable
- Cable entry for connecting cable on sensor connection housing
- Protective earth (PE)
- Terminals X3, X4: temperature sensor

### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

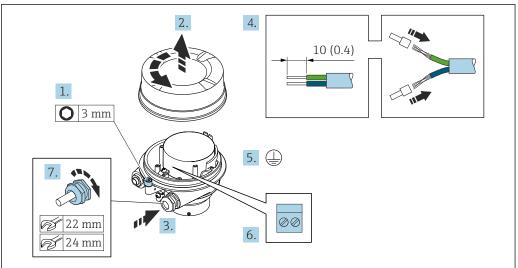
Connection via terminals with order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated" → 🗎 54
- Option **B** "Stainless"  $\rightarrow$  🖺 55
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless"  $\rightarrow$  🗎 54

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated"
- Option L "Cast, stainless"



Δ0029612

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.

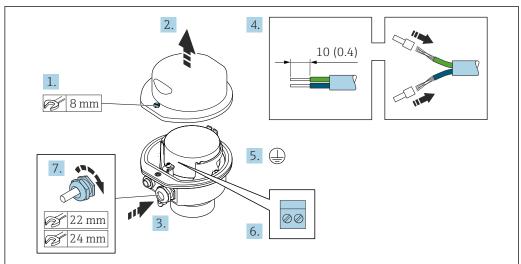
### **A** WARNING

### Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- ► Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

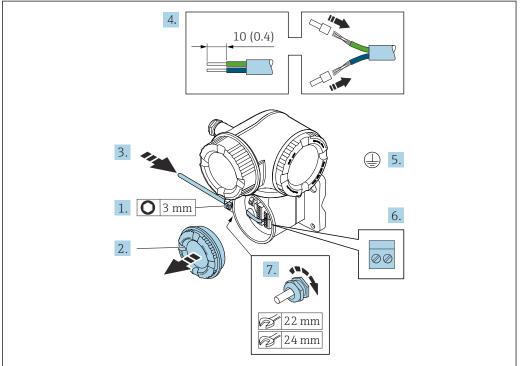
For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option  ${\bf B}$  "Stainless"



A0029613

- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

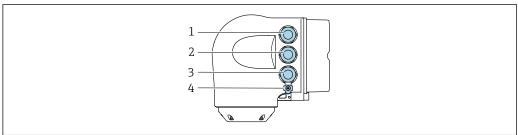
# Attaching the connecting cable to the transmitter



A002959

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment  $\rightarrow \implies 53$ .
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - This concludes the process for attaching the connecting cable.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- **10.** After connecting the connecting cable: Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable .

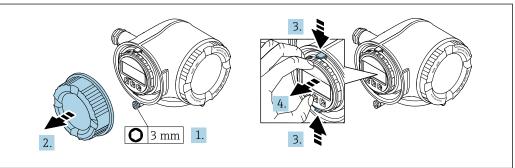
### 7.4.2 Connecting the transmitter



10026701

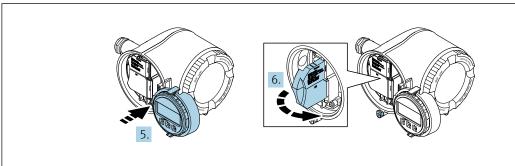
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)
- In addition to connecting the device via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL and the available inputs/outputs, an additional connection option is also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) → 🖺 60.

### **Connecting connector**



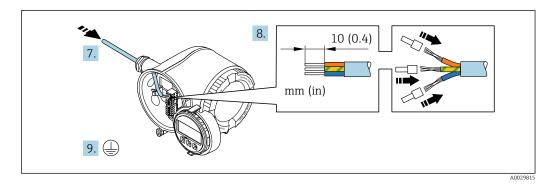
A002981

- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



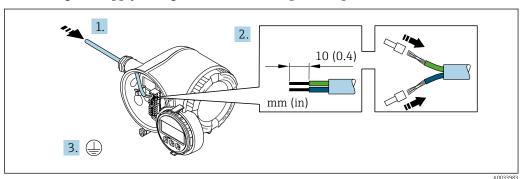
Δ002981

- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.

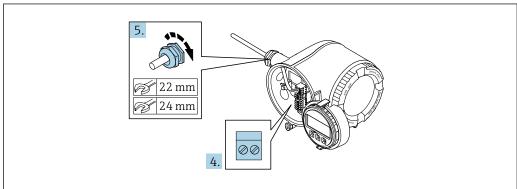


- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect protective earth (PE).
- 10. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the connection via the APL port.

### Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



- 1. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.



A003398

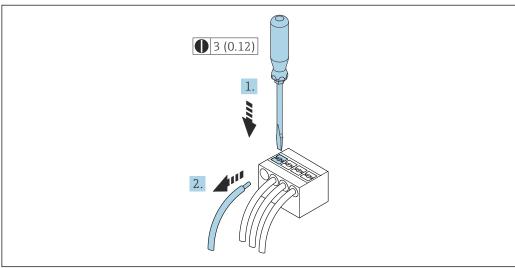
- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

**Supply voltage terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or  $\rightarrow \implies 41$ .

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - ► This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



A0029598

- 17 Engineering unit mm (in)
- 1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

# 7.4.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network

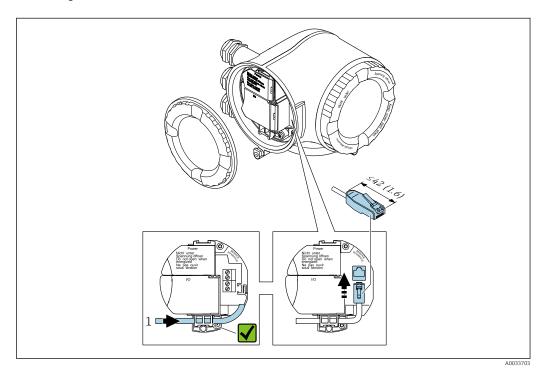
This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network. For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 53$ .

### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI; Part No Y-ConProfixPluq63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available:
Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

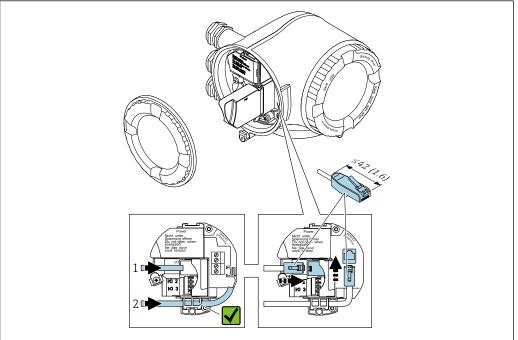
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

### Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



A003371

- 1 EtherNet/IP connection
- 2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available:
  Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

# 7.5 Potential equalization

### 7.5.1 Requirements

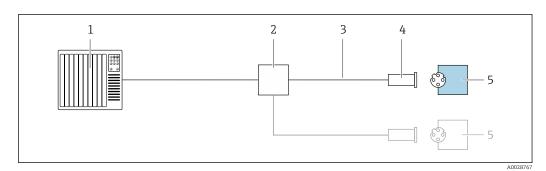
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

# 7.6 Special connection instructions

# 7.6.1 Connection examples

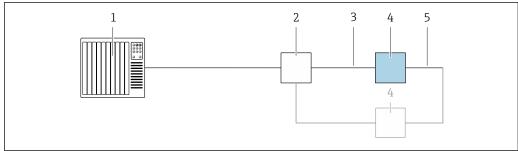
### EtherNet/IP



■ 18 Connection example for EtherNet/IP

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications
- 4 Device plug
- 5 Transmitter

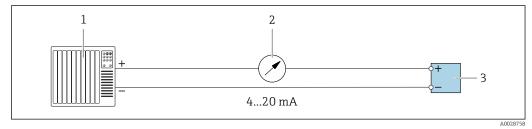
### EtherNet/IP: DLR (Device Level Ring)



A002754

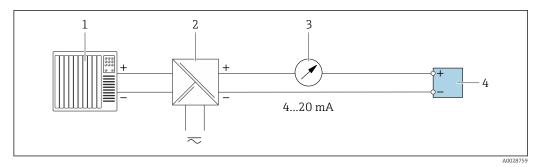
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- *3 Observe cable specifications*  $\rightarrow$   $<math> \bigcirc$   *36*
- 4 Transmitter
- 5 Connecting cable between the two transmitters

### Current output 4-20 mA



■ 19 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

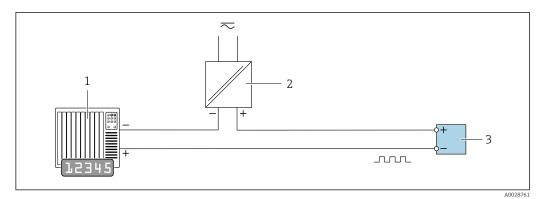
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



₹ 20 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- Transmitter

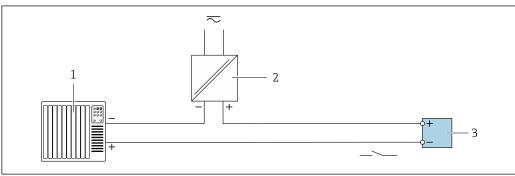
### Pulse/frequency output



Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- *Transmitter: observe input values* → 🖺 236

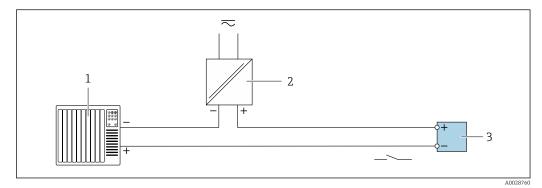
### Switch output



Connection example for switch output (passive)

- Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- Transmitter: observe input values → В 236

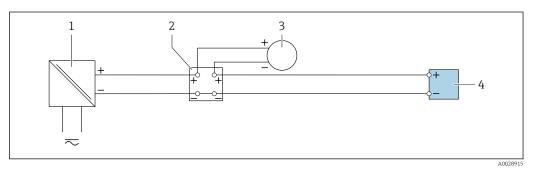
### Relay output



**■** 23 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- *3 Transmitter: observe input values* → **2** *237*

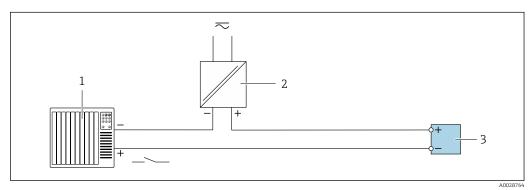
### **Current input**



■ 24 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

# Status input



■ 25 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

### 7.7 Hardware settings

### 7.7.1 Setting the device address

The IP address of the measuring device can be configured for the network via DIP switches.

### Addressing data

	ir address and con	inguration option:	S
1st octet	2nd octet	3rd octet	4th octet
192.	168.	1.	XXX
	$\downarrow$		$\downarrow$
Can only be	configured via softwar	e addressing	Can be configured via

ID - 11---- --- 1 ---- C ----- +: --- --- +: ---

sing and hardware addressing

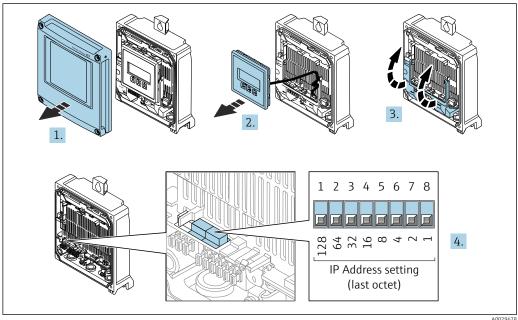
IP address range	1 to 254 (4th octet)
IP address broadcast	255
Addressing mode ex works	Software addressing; all DIP switches for hardware addressing are set to OFF.
IP address ex works	DHCP server active

Software addressing: The IP address is entered via the IP address parameter (→ 🖺 120).

### Setting the IP address: Proline 500 - digital

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.
- The default IP address may **not** be activated  $\rightarrow \triangleq 66$ .



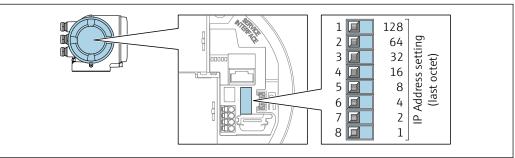
- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

- 4. Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 5. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 6. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - └ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

### Setting the IP address: Proline 500

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ► Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.
- The default IP address may **not** be activated  $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$ .



A002963

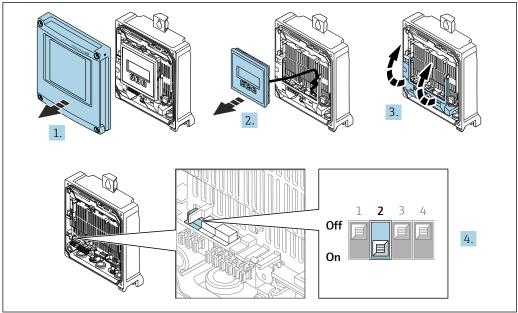
- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ► The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

### 7.7.2 Activating the default IP address

### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch: Proline 500 - digital

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



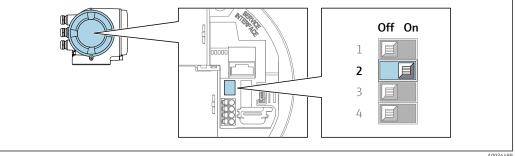
A003450

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 5. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 6. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ► The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch: Proline 500

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



A003449

- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- 3. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - → The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

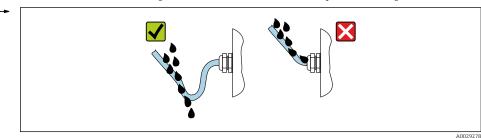
# 7.8 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- 5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

  Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



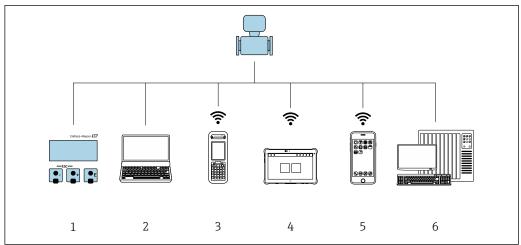
6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

### 7.9 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?	
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?	
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" → 🖺 68?	
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	

# **8** Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options



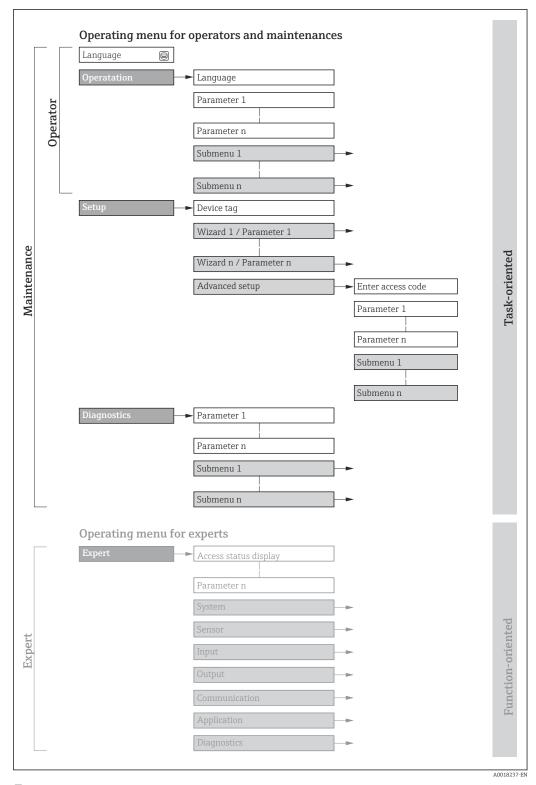
A0024E12

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device  $\Rightarrow \triangleq 266$ 



 $\blacksquare$  26 Schematic structure of the operating menu

### 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

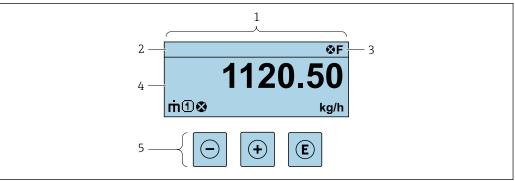
For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task- oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuration of the operational	<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation		display <ul><li>Reading measured values</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup	S	"Maintenance" role Commissioning:  Configuration of the measurement  Configuration of the inputs and outputs  Configuration of the communication interface	Wizards for fast commissioning:  Configuring the system units  Configuration of the communication interface  Definition of the medium  Displaying the I/O configuration  Configuring the inputs  Configuring the outputs  Configuration of the operational display  Configuring the low flow cut off  Configuring partial and empty pipe detection  Advanced setup  For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)  Configuration of totalizers  Configuration of WLAN settings  Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting:  Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors  Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:  Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.  Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.  Device information Contains information for identifying the device  Measured values Contains all current measured values.  Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values  Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results  Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:  Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions  Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions  Detailed configuration of the communication interface  Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:  System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication  Sensor Configuration of the measurement.  Input Configuration of the status input  Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output  Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server  Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer)  Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.

# 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

# 8.3.1 Operational display



A0029348

- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements  $\rightarrow \Box$  79

### Status area

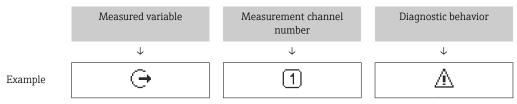
The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🖺 200
  - **F**: Failure
  - **C**: Function check
  - **S**: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 201
  - 🐼: Alarm
  - <u></u> <u> </u> : Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- ←: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

72

# Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



Appears only if a diagnostics event is present for this measured variable.

#### Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
ṁ	Mass flow
Ü	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
ρ	<ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
ı.	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 141$ ).

### Totalizer

Symbol		Meaning
	Σ	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

### Output

Symbol	Meaning
<b>(-)</b>	Output  The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.

#### Input

Symbol	Meaning
€	Status input

### Measurement channel numbers

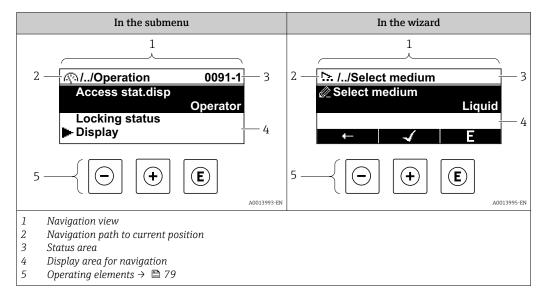
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4
	The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

# Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
*	Alarm  Measurement is interrupted.  Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.  A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

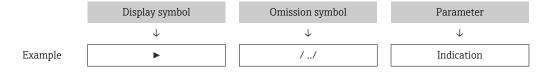
# 8.3.2 Navigation view

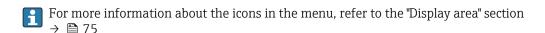


#### Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (►) or the wizard (►).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter





#### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
  - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 200$
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code  $\rightarrow$  🖺 81

# Display area

#### Menus

Symbol	Meaning
P	Operation Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

۶	Setup Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
્ય	Diagnosis Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
÷c	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

# Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
<u>:</u>	Wizards
Ø.	Parameters within a wizard  No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

# Locking procedure

Symbol	Meaning
û	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.  ■ By a user-specific access code  ■ By the hardware write protection switch

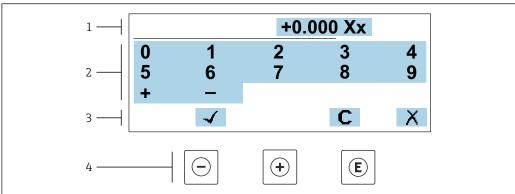
# Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
<b>←</b>	Switches to the previous parameter.
<b>√</b>	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

76

# 8.3.3 Editing view

#### Numeric editor

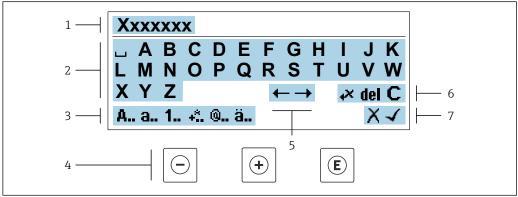


Δ0034250

■ 27 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

#### Text editor



A0034114

28 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

*Using the operating elements in the editing view* 

Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
E	<ul> <li>Enter key</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

# *Input screens*

Symbol	Meaning
А	Upper case
a	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*.	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / 2 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ ( ) [ ] < > { }
<b>@</b>	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' " `^. , ; : ? ! % $\mu$ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

# Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
κ,	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

78

# 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist
	In wizards Goes to previous parameter
	In the text and numeric editor  Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key
	In menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist
(+)	In wizards Goes to the next parameter
	In the text and numeric editor  Move the entry position to the right.
	Enter key
	In the operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.
E	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter:</li> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul>
	In wizards Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value
	<ul> <li>In the text and numeric editor</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
( <u></u> ++	<ul> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly:</li> <li>Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").</li> </ul>
	In wizards Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level
	In the text and numeric editor Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)
(-)+E	<ul> <li>If keypad lock is active:         Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.     </li> <li>If keypad lock is not active:         Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.     </li> </ul>

# 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:  $\frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{2} \right) \left( \frac{$ 

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

# Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- 1. Press the  $\Box$  and  $\Box$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - ► The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

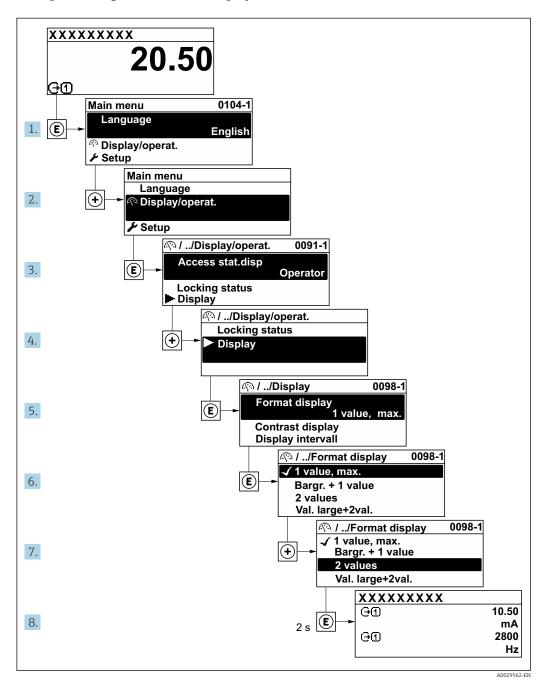
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press 🛨 to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press **E** to confirm the selection.
  - ► The selected menu opens.

### 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\Rightarrow \implies 75$ 

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



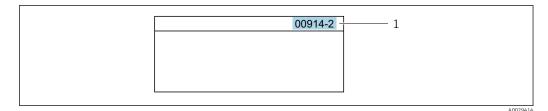
# 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

# Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter **00914-2** → **Assign process variable** parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

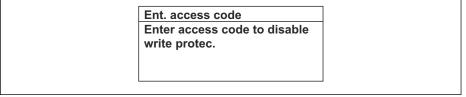
# 8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

#### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

- 1. Press E for 2 s.
  - ► The help text for the selected parameter opens.



A0014002-EN

- 29 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The help text is closed.

# 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

A0014049-EN

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 77$ , for a description of the operating elements  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 79$ 

#### 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \blacksquare 169$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
  - The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

- The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

### 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the @-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation > riangleq 169.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 147$ ) via the respective access option.

1. After you press 🗉, the input prompt for the access code appears.

- 2. Enter the access code.
  - The \( \bar{\text{\mathbb{O}}}\) -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

# 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
  - If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
  - Each time the device is restarted.

#### To activate the keylock manually:

- 1. The device is in the measured value display.

  Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► A context menu appears.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched on.
- If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

#### Switching off the keypad lock

- ► The keypad lock is switched on. Press the □ and □ keys for 3 seconds.
  - ► The keypad lock is switched off.

# 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

#### 8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser and via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device.  $\rightarrow \triangleq 266$ 

# 8.4.2 Requirements

# Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN		
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.		
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.		
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)			

<sup>1)</sup> Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

# Computer software

Software	Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems:         <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	r

# Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use a proxy server for your LAN</i> must be <b>disabled</b> .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.	
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.		
Network connections	Only use the active network connections to the measuring device.		
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.	

### Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
IP address	If the IP address of the device is not known:  ■ The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address  ■ Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212.  The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 2 from OFF → ON.  Set the default IP address →   66.

### Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:  Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
IP address	If the IP address of the device is not known:  ■ The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address  ■ Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212.  The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 2 from OFF → ON.  Set the default IP address →  66.

# 8.4.3 Connecting the device

# Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

Proline 500 – digital

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol.

Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable .

#### Proline 500

1. Depending on the housing version:

Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.

- 2. Depending on the housing version:
  Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

*Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer* 

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), factory setting:
   The IP address is automatically assigned to the measuring device by the automation system (DHCP server).
- Hardware addressing:

The IP address is set via DIP switches .

- Software addressing:
- The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter ( $\rightarrow \equiv 120$ ).
- DIP switch for "Default IP address":
   To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used .

The device works with the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) ex-works, i.e. the IP address of the measuring device is automatically assigned by the automation system (DHCP server).

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. The fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 can now be used to establish the connection to the network.

- 1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: .
- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable  $\rightarrow \Box$  93.
- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

#### Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

#### NOTICE

### If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

### Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_500\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

- The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

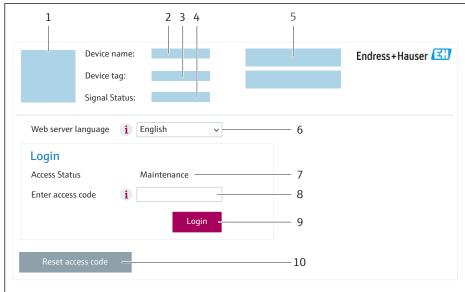
Terminating the WLAN connection

► After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

#### Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

- 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212
  - ► The login page appears.



A0053670

- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 🖺 166)
- If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 195$

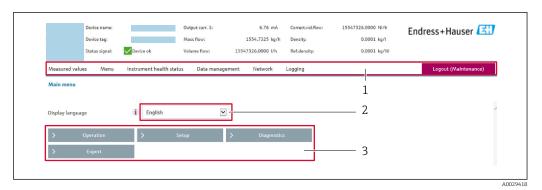
# 8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

# 8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

#### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 🖺 203
- Current measured values

### **Function row**

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters</li> </ul>
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring device:  Device configuration:  Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration)  Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration)  Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)  Documents - Export documents:  Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)  Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)  File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: EtherNet/IP: EDS file  Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:  Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)  Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

#### Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

#### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

### 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### **Navigation**

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul>

### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

#### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

# 8.4.7 Logging out

- Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.
- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
  - ► The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

- 3. If no longer needed: Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$  87.
- If communication with the web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch no. 10 must be reset (from  $ON \rightarrow OFF$ ). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

#### 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

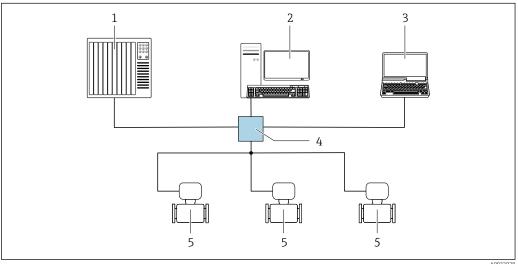
The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

#### 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via EtherNet/IP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with EtherNet/IP.

### Star topology

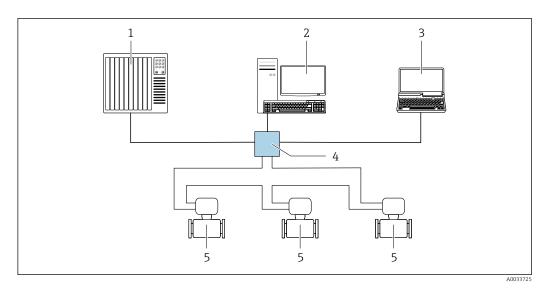


**№** 30 Options for remote operation via EtherNet/IP network: star topology

- Automation system, e.g. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- Workstation for measuring device operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell 2 Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- Measuring device

#### Ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the service interface (CDI-RJ45).



Options for remote operation via EtherNet/IP network: ring topology

- Automation system, e.g. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- Workstation for measuring device operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell 2 Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- Measuring device

#### Service interface

*Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)* 

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

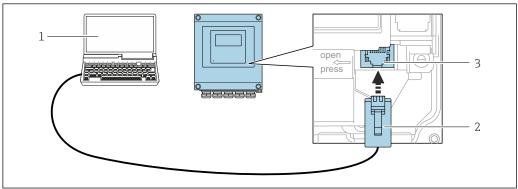


An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

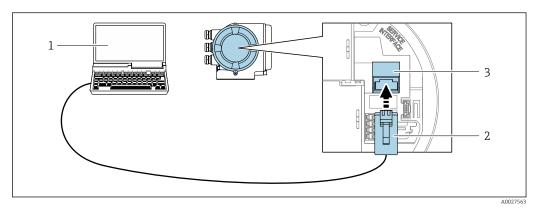
Proline 500 – digital transmitter



**■** 32 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

#### Proline 500 transmitter



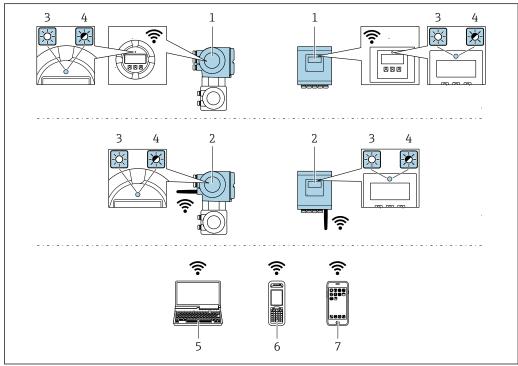
■ 33 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

#### Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:

Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A003456

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)  • Access Point with DHCP server (factory setting)  • Network
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional)         In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.     </li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul>
Range	<ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

#### NOTICE

#### If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

### NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

► Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_500\_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

- The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
- The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
- To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

### Terminating the WLAN connection

After configuring the device:
 Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

#### 8.5.2 FieldCare

### **Function range**

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

#### Access is via:

- WLAN interface → 🗎 94

#### Typical functions:

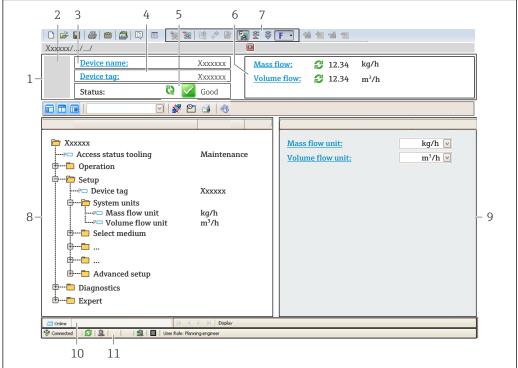
- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook
  - Operating Instructions BA00027S
    - Operating Instructions BA00059S
- Source for device description files → 

  98

#### Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
  - The Add device window opens.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - ► The **CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration)** window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- Operating Instructions BA00027S
  - Operating Instructions BA00059S

#### User interface



A00210E1 EN

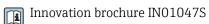
- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\circ}{\blacksquare} 203$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

#### 8.5.3 DeviceCare

#### Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Source for device description files → 🗎 98

# 9 System integration

# 9.1 Overview of device description files

# 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>
Release date of firmware version	10.2017	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type code	0x103B	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Device revision	<ul><li>Major revision 1</li><li>Minor revision 1</li></ul>	<ul> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision         Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision     </li> </ul>
Device profile	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)	

ho For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device ho ho 224

# 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via Service interface (CDI-RJ45)	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>

# 9.2 Overview of system files

System files	Version	Description	How to acquire
Electronic Data Sheet (EDS system file)	2.1	Certified in accordance with the following ODVA guidelines:  Conformance test Performance test PlugFest Embedded EDS Support (File Object 0x37)	■ www.endress.com →     Download Area     ■ EDS system file integrated in the device: can be downloaded via the web browser
Add-on Profile	<ul><li>Major revision 1</li><li>Minor revision 1</li></ul>	System file for "Studio 5000" software (Rockwell Automation)	www.endress.com → Download Area

#### 9.3 Integrating the measuring device in the system



For detailed information on system integration, see the Operating Instructions for the device

A detailed description of how to integrate the device into an automation system (e.g. from Rockwell Automation) is available as a separate document:

www.endress.com $\rightarrow$  Select your country  $\rightarrow$  Solutions  $\rightarrow$  Fieldbus planning  $\rightarrow$  Fieldbus technologies  $\rightarrow$  EtherNet/IP

#### 9.4 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

#### 9.4.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for implicit messaging. Cyclical data exchange is performed using an EtherNet/IP scanner, e.g. a distributed control system etc.

	Measur	ing device			Control systen
	Input Assembly Fix (Assem100) 44 byte	→ 🖺 101	Permanently assigned input group	>	
	Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106) 32 byte	→ 🖺 102	Permanently assigned input group	$\rightarrow$	
	Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107) 62 byte	→ 🖺 102	Permanently assigned input group	÷	
	Concentration fixed input assembly <sup>1)</sup> (Assem109) 66 byte	→ 🖺 102	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	
Transducer Block	API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem110) 64 byte	→ 🖺 103	Permanently assigned input group	÷	EtherNet/IP
	Water cut % fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem111) 80 byte	→ 🖺 103	Permanently assigned input group	<b>→</b>	
	Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly <sup>3)</sup> (Assem112) 96 byte	→ 🖺 103	Permanently assigned input group	÷	
	Input assembly custom (Assem101) 88 byte	→ 🖺 104	Configurable input group	>	
	Output assembly fix (Assem102) 54 byte	→ 🖺 105	Permanently assigned output group	+	
	Config assembly (Assem104) 2709 byte	→ 🖺 107	Permanently assigned configuration	>	

- Only available with the Concentration application package.
- 2) Only available with the Petroleum application package.
- Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

# 9.4.2 Input and output groups

# Possible configurations

# $Configuration\ 1: Exclusive\ Owner\ Multicast$

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 64	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

# Configuration 2: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	-	-
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

# Configuration 3: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

# Configuration 4: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	-	_
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

# Configuration 5: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Fix	Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)	
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	_
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

# Configuration 6: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix	Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)	
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	_	_
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	_	_
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 65	44	5

# Configuration 7: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

# Configuration 8: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	_	-
Output Assembly Fix	O → T Configuration	0 x C7	_	-
Input Assembly Fix	T → O Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

# Possible connections

No.	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9
Number of connections	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Input assembly fixed (Assem100)	Х								
Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106)		Х							
Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107)			Х						
Input assembly custom (Assem101)				Х					
Viscosity fixed input assembly (Assem108)					Х				
Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109)						Х			
API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110)							Х		
Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111)								Х	
Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112)									Х

# Permanently assigned input group

Input assembly fixed (Assem100), 44 byte

Desc	ription	Byte
1.	File header (not visible)	1 to 4
2.	Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5 to 8
3.	Mass flow	9 to 12
4.	Volume flow	13 to 16
5.	Corrected volume flow	17 to 20
6.	Temperature	21 to 24
7.	Density	25 to 28
8.	Reference density	29 to 32
9.	Totalizer 1	33 to 36

Desc	ription	Byte
10.	Totalizer 2	37 to 40
11.	Totalizer 3	41 to 44

1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP  $\rightarrow$   $\blacksquare$  110

# Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106), 32 byte

Description	Byte
1. File header (not visible)	1 to 4
2. Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5 to 8
3. Mass flow	9 to 12
4. Density	13 to 16
5. Temperature	17 to 20
6. Totalizer 1	21 to 24
7. Mass flow unit	25 to 26
8. Density unit	27 to 28
9. Temperature unit	29 to 30
10. Totalizer 1 unit	31 to 32

1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  110

# Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107), 62 byte

Description	Byte
Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Volume flow	33 to 36
3. Corrected volume flow	37 to 40
4. Reference density	41 to 44
5. Totalizer 2	45 to 48
6. Totalizer 3	49 to 52
7. Volume flow unit	53 to 54
8. Corrected volume flow unit	55 to 56
9. Reference density unit	57 to 58
10. Totalizer 2 unit	59 to 60
11. Totalizer 3 unit	61 to 62

# Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109), 66 byte 1)

Description	Byte
Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Target mass flow	33 to 36
3. Carrier mass flow	37 to 40
4. Target volume flow	41 to 44
5. Carrier volume flow	45 to 48
6. Target corrected volume flow	49 to 52
7. Carrier corrected volume flow	53 to 56

Description	Byte
8. Concentration	57 to 60
9. Volume flow unit	61 to 62
10. Corrected volume flow unit	63 to 64
11. Concentration unit	65 to 66

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

# API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110), 60 byte $^{1)}$

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Alternative reference density	33 to 36
3. GSV flow	37 to 40
4. Alternative GSV flow	41 to 44
5. NSV flow	45 to 48
6. Alternative NSV flow	49 to 52
7. S&W volume flow	53 to 56
8. Volume flow unit	57 to 58
9. Reference density unit	59 to 60

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

# Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111), 76 byte 1)

Description	Byte
Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Oil density	33 to 36
3. Water density	37 to 40
4. Water cut %	41 to 44
5. Oil mass flow	45 to 48
6. Water mass flow	49 to 52
7. Oil volume flow	53 to 56
8. Water volume flow	57 to 60
9. Oil corrected volume flow	61 to 64
10. Water corrected volume flow	65 to 68
11. Volume flow unit	69 to 70
12. Corrected volume flow unit	71 to 72
13. Oil density unit	73 to 74
14. Water density unit	75 to 76

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package

# Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112), $100 \text{ byte}^{1)}$

Description	Byte
Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Signal asymmetry	33 to 36

Descr	iption	Byte
3.	Oscillation frequency 0	37 to 40
4.	Oscillation frequency 1	41 to 44
5.	Oscillation amplitude 0	45 to 48
6.	Oscillation amplitude 1	49 to 52
7.	Oscillation damping 0	53 to 56
8.	Oscillation damping 1	57 to 60
9.	Tube damping fluctuation 0	61 to 64
10.	Tube damping fluctuation 1	65 to 68
11.	Exciter current 0	69 to 72
12.	Exciter current 1	73 to 76
13.	HBSI	77 to 80
14.	Frequency fluctuation 0	81 to 84
15.	Frequency fluctuation 1	85 to 88
16.	Electronics temperature	89 to 92
17.	Carrier pipe temperature	93 to 96
18.	Verification status	97 to 98
19.	Verification results	99 to 100

<sup>1)</sup> Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

# Configurable input group

Input assembly custom (Assem101), 88 byte

Description		Format
1 10.	Input values 1 to 10	Real
11 20.	Input values 11 to 20	Double integer

# Possible input values

Possible input values 1 to 10:		
■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ¹¹ ■ Carrier mass flow ¹¹ ■ Target volume flow ¹¹ ■ Carrier volume flow ¹¹ ■ Target corrected volume flow ¹¹ ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ¹¹ ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Concentration ¹¹	<ul> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Carrier tube temperature <sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Tube damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>Tube damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Exciter current 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Monitoring of exciter current 0</li> <li>Monitoring of exciter current 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>HBSI<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Alternative reference density <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>GSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>Alternative GSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>NSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>Alternative NSV flow <sup>3)</sup></li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow <sup>3)</sup></li> </ul>

- 1) Only available with the Concentration application package.
- 2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.
- 3) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

104

#### Possible input values 11 to 20:

- Off
- Current diagnostics
- Previous diagnostics
- Mass flow unit
- Volume flow unit
- Corrected volume flow unit
- Temperature unit
- Density unit
- Reference density unitConcentration unit
- Current unit
- Totalizer 1 unit
- Totalizer 2 unit
- Totalizer 3 unit
- Verification results
- Verification status
- Status of zero adjustment

# Permanently assigned output group

Output assembly fix (Assem102), 54 byte

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
1. Totalizer 1	1	0	
2. Totalizer 2		1	
3. Totalizer 3		2	
4. Verification		3	• 0: Disable
5. Concentration of medium type		4	■ 1: Enable
6. Compensation, pressure		5	
7. Reference density compensation		6	
8. Compensation, temperature		7	
9. S&W correction value %	2	0	
10. Water cut %		1	
11. Flow override		2	
12. Zero adjustment		3	• 0: Disable
13. Not Used		4	■ 1: Enable
14. Not Used		5	
15. Not Used		6	
16. Not Used		7	
17. Not Used	3 to 4	16	-
18. Control totalizer 1 (integer)	5 to 6	16	32226 (0): Add
19. Control totalizer 2 (integer)	7 to 8	16	-32490 (1): Reset and stop -32228 (2): Default value and stop
20. Control totalizer 3 (integer)	9 to 10	16	<ul><li>198 (3): Reset and add</li><li>199 (4): Default value and add</li><li>32608 (3): Stop</li></ul>
21. Start verification (integer)	11 to 12	16	■ 32823 (0): Cancel ■ 33158 (1): Start

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
22. Select concentration of medium type	13 to 14	16	<ul> <li>3062 (0): Aqueous Fructose</li> <li>3063 (0): Aqueous Glucose</li> <li>3068 (0): Aqueous Hydrochloric Acid</li> <li>3077 (0): Aqueous Hydrogen Peroxide</li> <li>3065 (0): Aqueous Sucrose</li> <li>3064 (0): Aqueous Invert Sugar</li> <li>3069 (0): Aqueous Nitric Acid</li> <li>3070 (0): Aqueous Phosphoric Acid</li> <li>3075 (0): Aqueous Potassium Hydroxide</li> <li>3071 (0): Aqueous Sodium Hydroxide</li> <li>3060 (0): Ethanol Water</li> <li>3061 (0): Methanol Water</li> <li>3066 (0): Ammonium Nitrate In Water</li> <li>3067 (0): Ferric Chloride In Water</li> <li>3073 (0): High Fructose Corn Syrup 42</li> <li>3074 (0): High Fructose Corn Syrup 55</li> <li>3072 (0): High Fructose Corn Syrup 90</li> <li>3092 (0): Percent Volume / Percent Mass</li> <li>3081 (0): Wort</li> <li>3082 (0): Coef Set 1</li> <li>3083 (0): Coef Set 2</li> <li>3084 (0): Coef Set 3</li> </ul>
23. Not Used	15 to 16	16	-
24. External pressure (real)	17 to 20	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External pressure Floating-point number (IEEE754)
25. External pressure unit (integer)	21 to 22	16	■ 1610 (11): Pa a ■ 1616 (12): kPa a ■ 1614 (237): MPa a ■ 1137 (7): bar ■ 1611 (240): Pa g ■ 1617 (240): kPa a ■ 1615 (240): MPa a ■ 32797 (7): bar g ■ 1142 (6): psi a ■ 1143 (240): psi g
26. Not Used	23 to 24	16	-
27. External reference density (real)	25 to 28	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External ref. density Floating-point number (IEEE754)
28. External reference density unit (integer)	29 to 30	16	<ul> <li>32840 (240): kg/Nm³</li> <li>32841 (240): kg/Nl</li> <li>32842 (240): g/Scm³</li> <li>32843 (240): kg/Scm³</li> <li>32844 (240): lb/Sft³</li> </ul>
29. Not Used	31 to 32	16	-
30. External temperature (real)	33 to 36	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External temperature Floating-point number (IEEE754)
31. External temperature unit (integer)	37 to 38	16	■ 1001 (32): °C ■ 1002 (33): °F ■ 1000 (35): K ■ 1003 (34): °R

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
32. Not Used	39 to 40	16	-
33. External value % S&W (real)	41 to 44	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, % S&W Floating-point number (IEEE754)
34. External value, water cut % (real)	45 to 48	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, water cut % Floating-point number (IEEE754)
35 Flow override monitoring	49 to 50	16	■ 33004 (0): Off ■ 33006 (1): On
36 Monitoring of zero adjustment	51 to 52	16	<ul> <li>32823 (0): Cancel</li> <li>33242 (0): Active</li> <li>248 (0): Error zero adjustment</li> <li>33158 (1): Start</li> </ul>

# Permanently assigned configuration group

Config assembly (Assem104), 2704 byte

Desci	ription (format)	Bits	Byte	Offset		
1.	None			32	4	0
2.	Parameter 36	-	Write protection	8	1	4
3.	None			8	1	5
4.	Parameter 87	System units	Mass flow unit	16	2	6
5.	Parameter 86	System units	Mass unit	16	2	8
6.	Parameter 93	System units	Volume flow unit	16	2	10
7.	Parameter 92	System units	Volume unit	16	2	12
8.	Parameter 80	System units	Corrected volume flow unit	16	2	14
9.	Parameter 79	System units	Corrected volume unit	16	2	16
10.	Parameter 81	System units	Density unit	16	2	18
11.	Parameter 89	System units	Reference density unit	16	2	20
12.	Parameter 91	System units	Temperature unit	16	2	22
13.	None			16	2	24
14.	Parameter 88	System units	Pressure unit	16	2	26
15.	Parameter 85	System units	Kinematic viscosity unit	16	2	28
16.	Parameter 84	System units	Dynamic viscosity unit	16	2	30
17.	Parameter 78	System units	Concentration unit	16	2	32
18.	Parameter 82	System units	Oil density unit	16	2	34
19.	Parameter 83	System units	Water density unit	16	2	36
20.	Parameter 90	System units	Water reference density unit	16	2	38
21.	None			32	4	40
22.	None			16	2	44
23.	Parameter 224	-	Enter access code	16	2	46
24.	Parameter 94	Totalizer 1	Assign process variable	16	2	48
25.	Parameter 106	Totalizer 1	Unit totalizer	16	2	50
26.	Parameter 103	Totalizer 1	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	52
27.	Parameter 100	Totalizer 1	Failure mode	16	2	54

Descr	ription (format)	Bits	Byte	Offset		
28.	Parameter 244	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 1	32	4	56
29.	Parameter 97	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 1	16	2	60
30.	Parameter 95	Totalizer 2	Assign process variable	16	2	62
31.	Parameter 107	Totalizer 2	Unit totalizer	16	2	64
32.	Parameter 104	Totalizer 2	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	66
33.	Parameter 101	Totalizer 2	Failure mode	16	2	68
34.	Parameter 98	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 2	16	2	70
35.	Parameter 245	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 2	32	4	72
36.	Parameter 96	Totalizer 3	Assign process variable	16	2	76
37.	Parameter 108	Totalizer 3	Unit totalizer	16	2	78
38.	Parameter 105	Totalizer 3	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	80
39.	Parameter 102	Totalizer 3	Failure mode	16	2	82
40.	Parameter 246	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 3	32	4	84
41.	Parameter 99	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 3	16	2	88
42.	Parameter 16	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 1	16	2	90
43.	Parameter 27	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 2	16	2	92
44.	Parameter 29	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 3	16	2	94
45.	Parameter 30	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 4	16	2	96
46.	Parameter 31	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 5	16	2	98
47.	Parameter 32	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 6	16	2	100
48.	Parameter 33	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 7	16	2	102
49.	Parameter 34	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 8	16	2	104
50.	Parameter 35	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 9	16	2	106
51.	Parameter 17	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 10	16	2	108
52.	Parameter 18	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 11	16	2	110
53.	Parameter 19	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 12	16	2	112
54.	Parameter 20	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 13	16	2	114
55.	Parameter 21	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 14	16	2	116
56.	Parameter 22	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 15	16	2	118
57.	Parameter 23	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 16	16	2	120
58.	Parameter 24	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 17	16	2	122
59.	Parameter 25	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 18	16	2	124
60.	Parameter 26	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 19	16	2	126
61.	Parameter 28	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 20	16	2	128
62.	Parameter 38	Sensor adjustment	Flow direction	16	2	130
63.	Parameter 40	Process parameters	Flow override	16	2	132
64.	Parameter 37	Low flow	Assign process variable	16	2	134
65.	Parameter 39	Empty pipe detection	Assign process variable	16	2	136
66.	Parameter 41	Corrected volume flow calculation	Corrected volume flow calculation	16	2	138
67.	Parameter 188	Low flow	Switch-on point low flow cut off	32	4	140
68.	Parameter 187	Low flow	Off value low flow cutoff	32	4	144
69.	Parameter 209	Low flow	Pressure shock suppression	32	4	148
70.	Parameter 191	Empty pipe detection	Low value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	152

Descr	iption (format)	Bits	Byte	Offset		
71.	Parameter 189	Partially filled pipe detection	High value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	156
72.	Parameter 190	Empty pipe detection	Response time part. filled pipe detect.	32	4	160
73.	Parameter 182	Corrected volume flow calculation	Fixed reference density	32	4	164
74.	Parameter 186	Corrected volume flow calculation	Linear expansion coefficient	32	4	168
75.	Parameter 211	Corrected volume flow calculation	Square expansion coefficient	32	4	172
76.	Parameter 210	Corrected volume flow calculation	Reference temperature	32	4	176
77.	Parameter 183	Process parameters	Flow damping	32	4	180
78.	Parameter 184	Process parameters	Density damping	32	4	184
79.	Parameter 185	Process parameters	Temperature damping	32	4	188
80.	Parameter 5	External compensation	Pressure compensation	16	2	192
81.	Parameter 6	External compensation	Temperature mode	16	2	194
82.	Parameter 2	Medium selection	Select medium	16	2	196
83.	Parameter 3	Medium selection	Select gas type	16	2	198
84.	Parameter 119	External compensation	Pressure value	32	4	200
85.	Parameter 133	Medium selection	Temperature coefficient sound velocity	32	4	204
86.	Parameter 128	Medium selection	Reference sound velocity	32	4	208
87.	Parameter 115	Empty pipe detection	Max. damping empty pipe detection	32	4	212
88.	Parameter 241	Diagnostic settings	Alarm delay	32	4	216
89.	Parameter 58	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 046	8	1	220
90.	Parameter 57	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 140	8	1	221
91.	Parameter 59	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 144	8	1	222
92.	Parameter 60	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 374	8	1	223
93.	Parameter 61	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 302	8	1	224
94.	None			8	1	225
95.	Parameter 74	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 441	16	2	226
96.	Parameter 75	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 442	16	2	228
97.	Parameter 76	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 443	16	2	230
98.	Parameter 73	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 444	16	2	232
99.	Parameter 62	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 830	8	1	234
100.	Parameter 63	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 831	8	1	235
101.	Parameter 64	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 832	8	1	236
102.	Parameter 65	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 833	8	1	237
103.	Parameter 66	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 834	8	1	238

Descri	iption (format)	Bits	Byte	Offset		
104.	Parameter 67	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 835	8	1	239
105.	Parameter 72	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 862	16	2	240
106.	Parameter 68	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 912	8	1	242
107.	Parameter 69	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 913	8	1	243
108.	Parameter 70	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 944	8	1	244
109.	Parameter 71	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 948	8	1	245
110.	None			32	4	246
111.	None			16	2	250
112.	Parameter 12	Concentration	Liquid type	16	2	252
113.	None			32	4	254
114.	None			16	2	258
115.	Parameter 138	Concentration	Coefficient A0	32	4	260
116.	Parameter 141	Concentration	Coefficient A1	32	4	264
117.	Parameter 144	Concentration	Coefficient A2	32	4	268
118.	Parameter 147	Concentration	Coefficient A3	32	4	272
119.	Parameter 150	Concentration	Coefficient A4	32	4	276
120.	Parameter 153	Concentration	Coefficient B1	32	4	280
121.	Parameter 156	Concentration	Coefficient B2	32	4	284
122.	Parameter 159	Concentration	Coefficient B3	32	4	288
123.	Parameter 162	Concentration	Coefficient D1	32	4	292
124.	Parameter 165	Concentration	Coefficient D2	32	4	296
125.	Parameter 168	Concentration	Coefficient D3	32	4	300
126.	Parameter 171	Concentration	Coefficient D4	32	4	304
127.	Parameter 55		Petroleum mode	16	2	308
128.	Parameter 53		API product group	16	2	310
129.	Parameter 54		API table selection	16	2	312
130.	None			16	2	314
131.	Parameter 237		Thermal expansion coefficient	32	4	316
132.	Parameter 220		Oil density sample	32	4	320
133.	Parameter 235		Oil temperature sample	32	4	324
134	Parameter 230		Oil pressure sample	32	4	328
135	Parameter 222		Water density sample	32	4	332
136	Parameter 236		Water temperature sample	32	4	336

# 9.5 Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
	000	_	0
F	882	Input signal	16777265

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	910	Tubes not oscillating	16777296
F	437	Configuration incompatible	16777312
F	242	Software incompatible	16777319
F	252	Modules incompatible	16777323
F	272	Main electronic failure	16777337
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777340
F	271	Main electronic failure	16777341
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777343
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777344
F	825	Operating temperature	16777352
F	410	Data transfer	16777355
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777368
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777375
F	083	Memory content	16777376
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777377
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777406
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777407
F	833	Electronic temperature too low	16777409
F	832	Electronic temperature too high	16777411
F	834	Process temperature too high	16777413
F	835	Process temperature too low	16777414
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777428
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777429
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777430
F	062	Sensor connection	16777435
F	062	Sensor connection	16777436
F	311	Electronic failure	16777441
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777445
F	082	Data storage	16777447
F	190	Special event 2	16777450
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777483
F	390	Special event 3	16777490
F	062	Sensor connection	16777491
F	062	Sensor connection	16777492
F	992	Special event 13	16777503
F	590	Special event 4	16777508
F	990	Special event 5	16777509
F	991	Special event 9	16777510
F	591	Special event 8	16777511
F	391	Special event 7	16777512
F	191	Special event 6	16777513
F	262	Module connection	16777545
F	537	Configuration	16777546

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	201	Device failure	16777547
F	192	Special event 10	16777552
F	392	Special event 11	16777553
F	592	Special event 12	16777554
F	382	Data storage	16777581
F	383	Memory content	16777582
F	283	Memory content	16777583
F	144	Measuring error too high	16777671
С	411	Up-/download active	33554536
С	411	Up-/download active	33554537
С	411	Up-/download active	33554540
С	484	Simulation failure mode	33554576
С	485	Simulation measured variable	33554579
С	453	Flow override	33554580
С	833	Electronic temperature too low	33554625
С	832	Electronic temperature too high	33554627
С	834	Process temperature too high	33554629
С	835	Process temperature too low	33554630
С	992	Special event 13	33554719
С	192	Special event 10	33554768
С	392	Special event 11	33554769
С	592	Special event 12	33554770
С	495	Simulation diagnostic event	33554782
С	302	Device verification active	33554926
M	438	Dataset	67108970
M	833	Electronic temperature too low	67109057
M	832	Electronic temperature too high	67109059
M	834	Process temperature too high	67109061
M	835	Process temperature too low	67109062
M	311	Electronic failure	67109090
М	992	Special event 13	67109151
М	192	Special event 10	67109200
М	392	Special event 11	67109201
М	592	Special event 12	67109202
S	825	Operating temperature	134217861
S	825	Operating temperature	134217863
S	842	Process limit	134217873
S	862	Partly filled pipe	134217874
S	830	Sensor temperature too high	134217920
S	833	Electronic temperature too low	134217921
S	831	Sensor temperature too low	134217922
S	832	Electronic temperature too high	134217923
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217924

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
S	834	Process temperature too high	134217925
S	835	Process temperature too low	134217926
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217928
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217930
S	140	Sensor signal	134217932
S	913	Medium unsuitable	134217933
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217934
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217935
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217951
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218005
S	992	Special event 13	134218015
S	843	Process limit	134218019
S	192	Special event 10	134218064
S	392	Special event 11	134218065
S	592	Special event 12	134218066
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218082
S	948	Tube damping too high	134218088
S	944	Monitoring failed	134218182
I	1089	Power on	268435545
I	1090	Configuration reset	268435546
I	1091	Configuration changed	268435547
I	1110	Write protection switch changed	268435566
I	1111	Density adjust failure	268435567
I	1137	Electronic changed	268435593
I	1151	History reset	268435607
I	1155	Reset electronic temperature	268435611
I	1157	Memory error event list	268435613
I	1185	Display backup done	268435641
I	1186	Restore via display done	268435642
I	1187	Settings downloaded with display	268435643
I	1188	Display data cleared	268435644
I	1189	Backup compared	268435645
I	1209	Density adjustment ok	268435665
I	1221	Zero point adjust failure	268435677
I	1222	Zero point adjustment ok	268435678
I	1256	Display: access status changed	268435712
I	1264	Safety sequence aborted	268435720
I	1335	Firmware changed	268435791
I	1361	Wrong web server login	268435817
I	1397	Fieldbus: access status changed	268435853
I	1398	CDI: access status changed	268435854
I	1444	Device verification passed	268435900
I	1445	Device verification failed	268435901

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
I	1446	Device verification active	268435902
I	1447	Record application reference data	268435903
I	1448	Application reference data recorded	268435904
I	1449	Recording application ref. data failed	268435905
I	1450	Monitoring off	268435906
I	1451	Monitoring on	268435907
I	1457	Failed: Measured error verification	268435913
I	1459	Failed: I/O module verification	268435915
I	1460	Failed: Sensor integrity verification	268435916
I	1461	Failed: Sensor verification	268435917
I	1462	Failed: Sensor electronic module verific.	268435918

## 10 Commissioning

## 10.1 Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ► Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 

  35
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 🗎 68

## 10.2 Switching on the measuring device

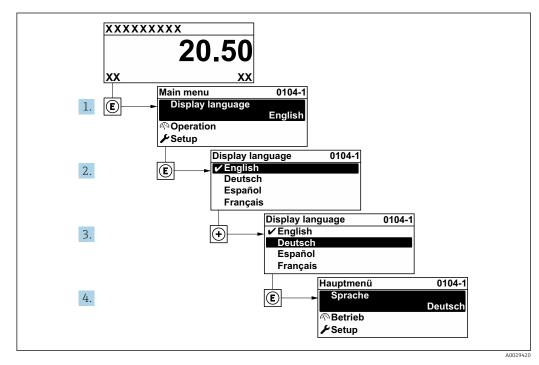
- ► Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
  - After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

## 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting via FieldCare → 🗎 96
- For user interface of FieldCare → 🗎 97

## 10.4 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

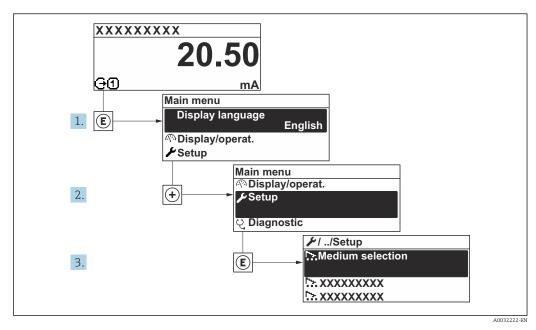


■ 34 Taking the example of the local display

115

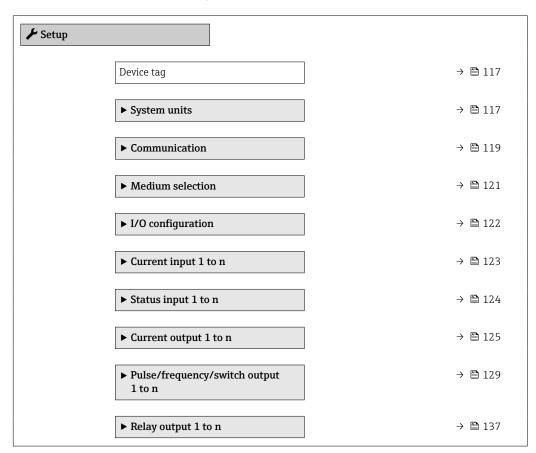
## 10.5 Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



 $\blacksquare$  35 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

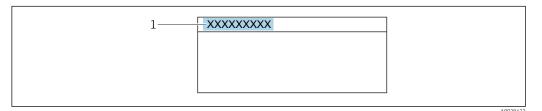
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").



► Display	→ 🖺 140
► Low flow cut off	→ 🖺 144
▶ Partially filled pipe detection	→ 🗎 145
► Advanced setup	→ 🗎 146

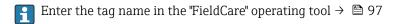
### 10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



 $\blacksquare$  36 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name



#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Device tag

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	J 1	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).

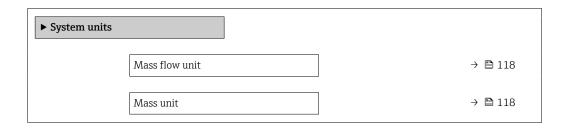
### 10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units



Volume flow unit	→ 🖺 118
Volume unit	→ 🖺 118
Corrected volume flow unit	→ 🖺 118
Corrected volume unit	→ 🖺 118
Density unit	→ 🖺 118
Reference density unit	→ 🖺 119
Temperature unit	→ 🖺 119
Pressure unit	→ 🖺 119

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:     kg/h     lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output  Low flow cut off Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  l/h gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • 1 (DN > 150 (6"): <b>m</b> <sup>3</sup> option)  • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Corrected volume flow parameter $(\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: NI/h Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  NI Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density unit	Select density unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Output Simulation process variable Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>

118

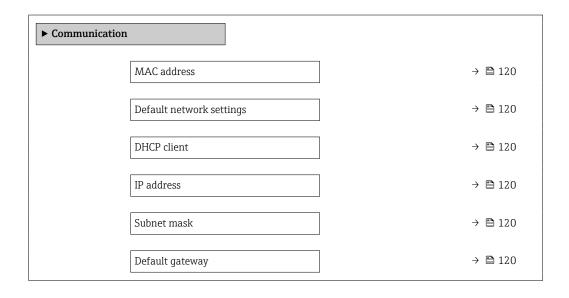
Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific • kg/Nl • lb/Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • kg/l  • lb/ft³
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit.  Effect  The selected unit applies to:  Electronic temperature parameter (6053)  Maximum value parameter (6051)  Minimum value parameter (6052)  External temperature parameter (6080)  Maximum value parameter (6108)  Minimum value parameter (6109)  Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027)  Maximum value parameter (6030)  Maximum value parameter (6030)  Reference temperature parameter (1816)  Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  ■ °C  ■ °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit.  Effect  The unit is taken from:  ■ Pressure value parameter (→ 🖺 122)  ■ External pressure parameter (→ 🖺 122)  ■ Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific:  • bar a  • psi a

## 10.5.3 Configuring the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication



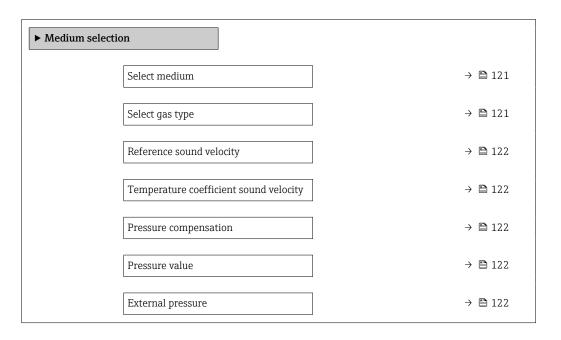
Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device.  MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
Default network settings	Select whether to restore network settings.	Off On	-
DHCP client	Select to activate/deactivate DHCP client functionality.	Off On	On
	Effect If the DHCP client functionality of the web server is selected, the IP address, Subnet mask and Default gateway are set automatically.		
	<ul> <li>Identification is via the MAC address of the measuring device.</li> <li>The IP address in the IP address parameter is ignored as long as the DHCP client parameter is active. This is also the case, in particular, if the DHCP server cannot be reached. The IP address in the parameter of the same name is only used if the DHCP client parameter is inactive.</li> </ul>		
IP address	IP address of the Web server integrated in the measuring device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
	If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the IP address can also be entered.		
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask.  If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Subnet mask can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway.  If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Default gateway can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-

## 10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Medium selection



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul><li>Liquid</li><li>Gas</li></ul>
Select gas type	In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	■ Air ■ Ammonia NH3 ■ Argon Ar ■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 ■ Oxygen O2 ■ Ozone O3 ■ Nitrogen oxide NOx ■ Nitrogen N2 ■ Nitrous oxide N2O ■ Methane CH4 ■ Hydrogen H2 ■ Helium He ■ Hydrogen chloride HCl ■ Hydrogen sulfide H2S ■ Ethylene C2H4 ■ Carbon dioxide CO2 ■ Carbon monoxide CO ■ Chlorine Cl2 ■ Butane C4H10 ■ Propane C3H8 ■ Propylene C3H6 ■ Ethane C2H6 ■ Others

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 $^{\circ}$ C (32 $^{\circ}$ F).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Current input 2*</li> <li>Current input 3*</li> </ul>
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

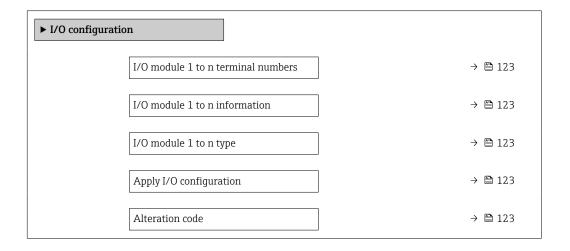
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration



Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>EtherNet/IP</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>Status input</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Double pulse output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

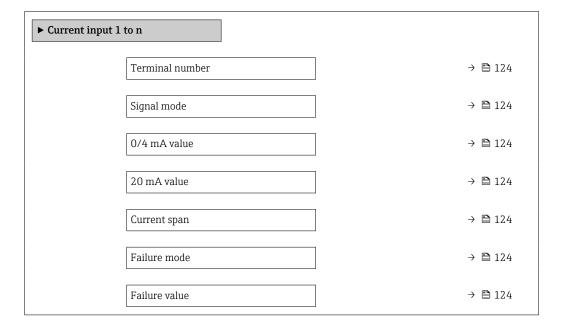
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current input



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	_
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	_	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	-
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: 420 mA NAMUR 420 mA US
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Last valid value</li><li>Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	_

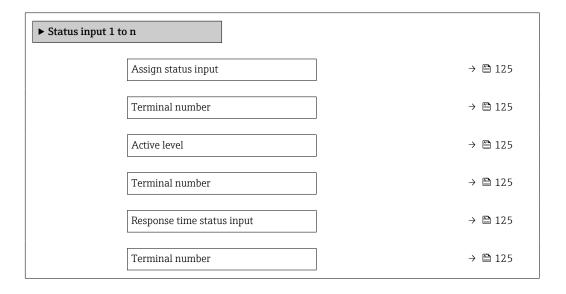
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n



124

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	■ High ■ Low
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🖺 126
Signal mode	→ 🖺 126
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 127
Current span	→ 🗎 127
0/4 mA value	→ 🖺 128
20 mA value	→ 🖺 128
Fixed current	→ 🖺 128
Damping output 1 to n	→ 🖺 128
Failure mode	→ 🖺 128
Failure current	→ 🗎 128

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow* ■ Target volume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow* ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative* ■ GSV flow ■ INSV flow ■ INSV flow ■ NSV flow	
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Depends on country:  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
0/4 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 127), one of the following options is selected:  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 127), one of the following options is selected:  • 420 mA NAMUR  • 420 mA US  • 420 mA  • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 127).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 127) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 127):  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US  420 mA  020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter (→ 🗎 127) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🖺 127):  420 mA NAMUR  420 mA US  420 mA  020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

128

## 10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output



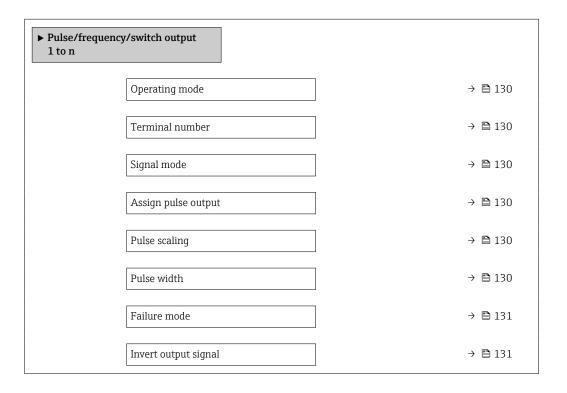
### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>

### Configuring the pulse output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	Passive Active	-
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	Off     Mass flow     Volume flow     Corrected volume flow     Target mass flow*     Carrier mass flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     Carrier corrected volume flow*     SV flow alternative*     NSV flow alternative     NSV flow alternative     S&W volume flow*     Oil mass flow*     Water mass flow*     Oil volume flow*     Oil corrected volume flow*     Water corrected volume flow*      Water corrected volume flow*      Water corrected volume flow*	
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 130).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 130).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 130).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	_	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	_

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Configuring the frequency output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequent	cy/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🗎 132
	Terminal number	→ 🖺 132
	Signal mode	→ 🗎 132
	Assign frequency output	→ 🖺 133
	Minimum frequency value	→ 🖺 133
	Maximum frequency value	→ 🖺 134
	Measuring value at minimum frequency	→ 🖺 134
	Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🖺 134
	Failure mode	→ 🖺 134
	Failure frequency	→ 🖺 134
	Invert output signal	→ 🗎 134

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 129).	Select process variable for frequency output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ alternative ■ NSV flow ■ alternative ■ NSV flow ■ alternative ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ alternative ■ Water cut ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water wolume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier wolume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target to corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Carrier pion ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Electronic temperature	
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 133).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 133).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	-
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 133).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 133).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🖺 129) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter (→ 🖺 133).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>Defined value</li><li>0 Hz</li></ul>	-
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖹 129), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 🖺 133) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	_
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### Configuring the switch output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

➤ Pulse/frequent	ncy/switch output	
	Operating mode	→ 🖺 135
	Terminal number	→ 🖺 135
	Signal mode	→ 🗎 135
	Switch output function	→ 🗎 136
	Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 136
	Assign limit	→ 🗎 136
	Assign flow direction check	→ 🗎 137
	Assign status	→ 🗎 137
	Switch-on value	→ 🗎 137
	Switch-off value	→ 🖺 137
	Switch-on delay	→ 🗎 137
	Switch-off delay	→ 🗎 137
	Failure mode	→ 🗎 137
	Invert output signal	→ 🗎 137

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	_	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	_
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li></ul>	_
Assign limit	The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.  The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Carrier wolume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density alternative* ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ In the flow wolume flo	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul><li>Partially filled pipe detection</li><li>Low flow cut off</li></ul>	-
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  O kg/h  O lb/min
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	_	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

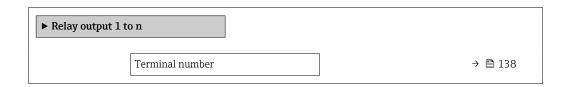
 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n



Relay output function	→ 🖺 138
Assign flow direction check	→ 🖺 138
Assign limit	→ 🖺 139
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🖺 139
Assign status	→ 🖺 139
Switch-off value	→ 🖺 139
Switch-off delay	→ 🖺 139
Switch-on value	→ 🖺 139
Switch-on delay	→ 🖺 139
Failure mode	→ 🖺 140
Switch status	→ 🖺 140
Powerless relay status	→ 🖺 140

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)</li> </ul>	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow Target volume flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Density Reference density alternative GSV flow GSV flow Alternative NSV flow Alternative S&W volume flow Water cut Oil density Water density Oil mass flow Water mass flow Water water oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure	
Assign diagnostic behavior  Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.  In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.  Select device status for switch output.	<ul><li>Alarm</li><li>Alarm or warning</li><li>Warning</li><li>Partially filled pipe detection</li></ul>	-
Switch-off value	option is selected.  The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Low flow cut off  Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  Okg/h Olb/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg/h  • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Switch status	-	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Powerless relay status	-		<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-

Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display		
	Format display	→ 🖺 141
	Value 1 display	→ 🖺 142
	0% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 143
	100% bargraph value 1	→ 🖺 143
	Value 2 display	→ 🖺 143
	Value 3 display	→ 🖺 143
	0% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 143
	100% bargraph value 3	→ 🖺 143
	Value 4 display	→ 🖺 143

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 4* Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* Weighted density average* Weighted temperature average* Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Oil mass flow* Water wolume flow* Water wolume flow* Vater water output 4* Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* Veighted density average* Water cut Oil density Vater cut Oil density Vater cut Oil corrected volume flow* Vater wolume flow Oil corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Target mass flow Target wolume flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→   142)	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→   142)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→   142)	-
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 142)	-
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 142)	-
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→   142)	-
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (> \Begin{array}{c} 142)	-

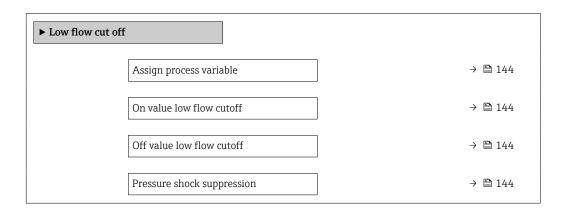
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

## 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Mass flow</li><li> Volume flow</li><li> Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 144$ ).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	_
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	-

# 10.5.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection				
Assign process variable	→ 🖺 145			
Low value partial filled pipe detection	→ 🖺 145			
High value partial filled pipe detection	→ 🖺 145			
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	→ 🖺 145			

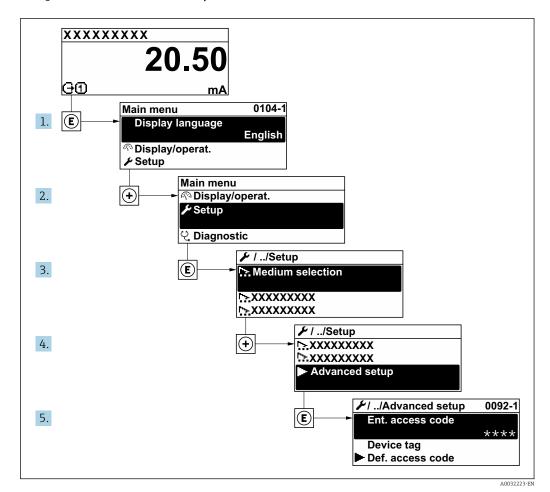
# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 200 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 12.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow  ext{ }  ext{ } $	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 6 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 374.6 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\Rightarrow  riangleq 145$ ).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	-

# 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages or for operation in custody transfer mode: Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\text{\tiny le}}{=} 266$ 

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ 🖺 147
► Calculated values	→ 🖺 147
► Sensor adjustment	→ 🖺 149

► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🖺 155
► Display	→ 🖺 157
► WLAN settings	
► Concentration	
► Heartbeat setup	
► Configuration backup	→ 🖺 163
► Administration	→ 🖺 164

#### 10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

#### 10.6.2 Calculated process variables

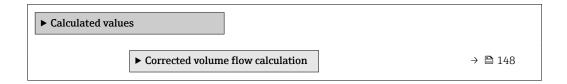
The Calculated values submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.



The **Calculated values** submenu is **not** available if one of the following options was selected in the **Petroleum mode** parameter in the "Application package", option **EJ** "Petroleum": API referenced correction option, Net oil & water cut option or ASTM D4311 option

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values



### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values  $\rightarrow$  Corrected volume flow calculation

► Corrected volume flow calculation	
Corrected volume flow calculation (1812)	→ 🖺 148
External reference density (6198)	→ 🖺 148
Fixed reference density (1814)	→ 🖺 148
Reference temperature (1816)	→ 🖺 148
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 🖺 149
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 🖺 149

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1*</li> <li>Current input 2*</li> <li>Current input 3*</li> </ul>	_
External reference density	In the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter, the External reference density option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: +20°C +68°F

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

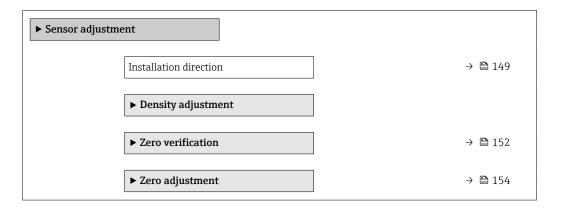
<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	9	<ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul>

### Density adjustment



With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

#### Performing density adjustment

- Note the following before performing the adjustment:
  - A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
  - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
  - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
  - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
  - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
  - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
  - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

#### "1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 1 option

Restore original

- 3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
  - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

### "2 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Οk

Measure density 1

Restore original

150

- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
  - ► In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Measure density 2

Restore original

- 5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
  - ☐ In the **Execute density adjustment** parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

Calculate

Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Density adjustment

▶ Density adjustment	
Density adjustment mode	→ 🖺 151
Density setpoint 1	→ 🖺 151
Density setpoint 2	→ 🖺 152
Execute density adjustment	→ 🖺 152
Progress	→ 🗎 152
Density adjustment factor	→ 🖺 152
Density adjustment offset	→ 🖺 152

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-		<ul><li>1 point adjustment</li><li>2 point adjustment</li></ul>	-
Density setpoint 1	-		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density setpoint 2	In the <b>Density adjustment</b> mode parameter, the <b>2 point</b> adjustment option is selected.		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-
Execute density adjustment	-		<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Busy</li> <li>Ok</li> <li>Density adjust failure</li> <li>Measure density 1</li> <li>Measure density 2</li> <li>Calculate</li> <li>Restore original</li> </ul>	-
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Density adjustment factor	-		Signed floating-point number	-
Density adjustment offset	-		Signed floating-point number	-

### Zero verification and zero adjustment

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure
- To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
  - Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
  - In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
  - If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero verification

► Zero verification	
Process conditions	→ 🗎 153
Progress	→ 🖺 153
Status	→ 🖺 153
Additional information	→ 🖺 153
Recommendation:	→ 🖺 153
Root cause	→ 🖺 153
Abort cause	→ 🖺 153
Zero point measured	→ 🖺 154
Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 154

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	_
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul><li>Do not adjust zero point</li><li>Adjust zero point</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions!     A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable.         Ensure no-flow.     </li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	-

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

# Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
   The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustmen	t	
	Process conditions	→ 🖺 155
	Progress	→ 🖺 155
	Status	→ 🖺 155
	Root cause	→ 🖺 155
	Abort cause	→ 🖺 155
	Root cause	→ 🖺 155
	Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 155
	Additional information	→ 🖺 155
	Reliability of measured zero point	→ 🖺 155
	Zero point measured	→ 🖺 155
	Zero point standard deviation	→ 🖺 155
	Select action	→ 🖺 155

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	_
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		Busy Alarm Ok	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	Check process conditions!     A technical issue has occurred	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable.         Ensure no-flow.     </li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul><li>Not done</li><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	■ Hide ■ Show	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul> <li>Keep current zero point</li> <li>Apply zero point measured</li> <li>Apply factory zero point *</li> </ul>	-

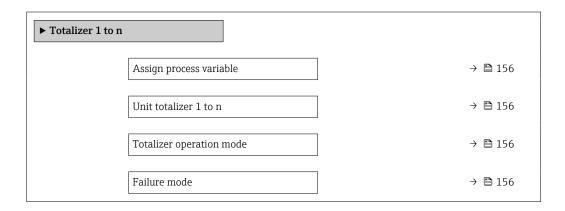
Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu**, you can configure the specific totalizer.

### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable		Select process variable for totalizer.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow* ■ Target mass flow* ■ Carrier mass flow* ■ Target volume flow* ■ Carrier volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow* ■ Carrier corrected volume flow* ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow ■ Iternative* ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow ■ Oil mass flow* ■ Oil water mass flow* ■ Oil volume flow* ■ Oil corrected volume flow* ■ Water volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow* ■ Water corrected volume flow* ■ Water corrected volume flow*	
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \blacksquare 156$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country:  • kg • lb
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \blacksquare 156$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul><li>Net flow total</li><li>Forward flow total</li><li>Reverse flow total</li></ul>	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 156) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the  $\bf Display$  submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

Format display  Format display  → □ 158  Value 1 display  → □ 159  0% bargraph value 1  → □ 160  Decimal places 1  → □ 160  Value 2 display  → □ 160  Value 3 display  → □ 160
Value 1 display ⇒
Decimal places 1 $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Decimal places 2 → 🖺 160
Value 3 display → 🗎 160
0% bargraph value 3 → 🗎 160
100% bargraph value 3 → 🖺 160
Decimal places 3 → 🗎 160
Value 4 display → 🗎 160
Decimal places 4 → 🗎 160
Display language → 🗎 161
Display interval → 🗎 161
Display damping → 🗎 161
Header → 🗎 161
Header text → 🗎 161
Separator → 🗎 161
Backlight → 🗎 161

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1</li> <li>value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2</li> <li>values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Density Reference density* Temperature Current output 1 Current output 2* Current output 4* Pressure Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 GSV flow GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* Weighted density average* Weighted temperature average* Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Oil mass flow Water roulme flow* Water volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water volume flow* Water volume flow Carrier mass flow Target mass flow Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier wolume flow Carrier volume flow Carrier urent O Oscillation amping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Volume flow Carrier pipe temperature	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			<ul> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• X • X.X • X.XX • X.XXX • X.XXXX	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→   142)	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• X • X.X • X.XX • X.XXX	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display  parameter  (→ 🖺 142)	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific:  Okg/h Olb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	• X • X.X • X.XX • X.XXX • X.XXXX	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see  Value 1 display parameter (→ 🖺 142)	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul><li> x</li><li> x.x</li><li> x.xx</li><li> x.xxx</li><li> x.xxx</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pyсский язык (Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)*</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)*</li> <li>čeština (Czech)*</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	_
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	_
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>	-
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul><li>. (point)</li><li>, (comma)</li></ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met:  Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control"  Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	-

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings



WLAN mode	→ 🖺 162
SSID name	→ 🖺 162
Network security	→ 🖺 162
Security identification	→ 🖺 162
User name	→ 🖺 162
WLAN password	→ 🖺 162
WLAN IP address	→ 🖺 162
WLAN passphrase	→ 🖺 163
Assign SSID name	→ 🖺 163
SSID name	→ 🖺 163
Connection state	→ 🗎 163
Received signal strength	→ 🖺 163

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	-
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	<ul><li>WLAN access point</li><li>WLAN Client</li></ul>	_
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2</li> <li>EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.</li> <li>EAP-TLS</li> </ul>	-
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul><li>Root certificate</li><li>Device certificate</li><li>Device private key</li></ul>	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	-	-
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	_	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-

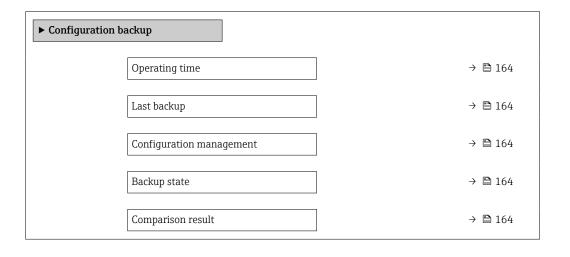
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	-
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A 802000)
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	<ul><li>Connected</li><li>Not connected</li></ul>	-
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul><li>Low</li><li>Medium</li><li>High</li></ul>	_

# 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup



Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

# Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.	
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.	
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.	
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.	

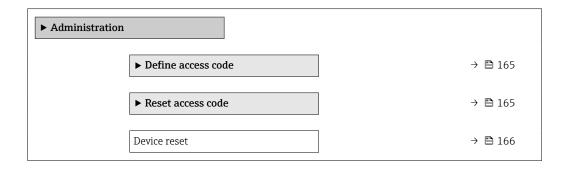
- HistoROM backup
  A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.
- While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

# 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### Navigation

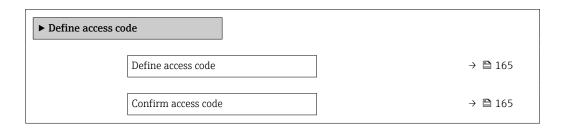
"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration



# Using the parameter to define the access code

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code



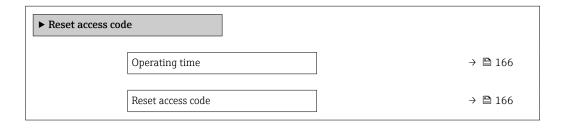
# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

# Using the parameter to reset the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code



Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via:  Web browser  DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface)  Fieldbus	

#### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### **Navigation**

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

### Parameter overview with brief description

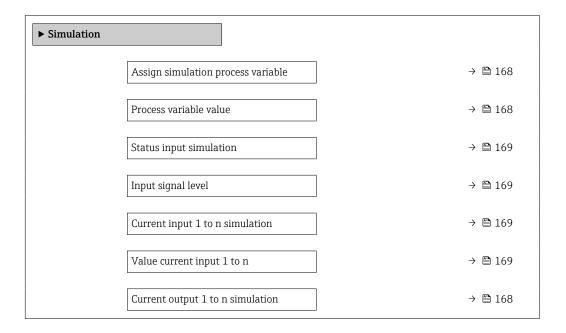
Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>To delivery settings</li> <li>Restart device</li> <li>Restore S-DAT backup</li> </ul>

# 10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Simulation



Value cu	urrent output 1 to n	] -	→ 🖺 168
Frequen	cy output simulation 1 to n	-	→ 🖺 168
Frequen	cy value 1 to n	-	→ 🖺 168
Pulse ou	atput simulation 1 to n	] -	→ 🖺 168
Pulse va	lue 1 to n	] -	→ 🖺 168
Switch o	output simulation 1 to n		→ 🖺 169
Switch s	tatus 1 to n	] .	→ 🖺 169
Relay ou	utput 1 to n simulation		→ 🖺 169
Switch s	status 1 to n	_	→ 🖺 169
Device a	larm simulation		→ 🖺 169
Diagnos	tic event category		→ 🖺 169
Diagnos	tic event simulation	- ] -	→ 🗎 169

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable		Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Pensity</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Reference density alternative *</li> <li>GSV flow *</li> <li>GSV flow alternative *</li> <li>NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>NSV flow alternative *</li> <li>Water cut *</li> <li>Oil density *</li> <li>Water density *</li> <li>Oil mass flow *</li> <li>Water mass flow *</li> <li>Oil volume flow *</li> <li>Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Oil corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Water corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Wighted density average *</li> <li>Weighted temperature average *</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Concentration *</li> </ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 168).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	Off On
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	Off On
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→   130) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	• Off • On
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	Off On
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	• Off • On
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	Off On
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	Off On
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low

<sup>\*</sup> Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- ullet Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch ightarrow  $\buildrel 171$

### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

# Defining the access code via the local display

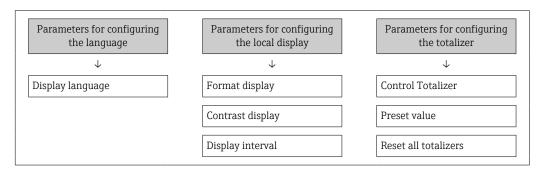
- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 165$ ).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.

- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 165$ ) to confirm.
  - ► The 🗈 symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
- Disabling parameter write protection via access code → 

  83.
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 170$ .
  - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

#### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



#### Defining the access code via the web browser

- 1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 165$ ).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 165$ ) to confirm.
  - ► The web browser switches to the login page.
- $\blacksquare$  Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\Rightarrow \blacksquare$  83.
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \triangleq 170$ .
  - The Access status parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

170

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

- You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- 3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - ► Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 166$ ).
  - The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \boxminus 169$ .
- For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

### 10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

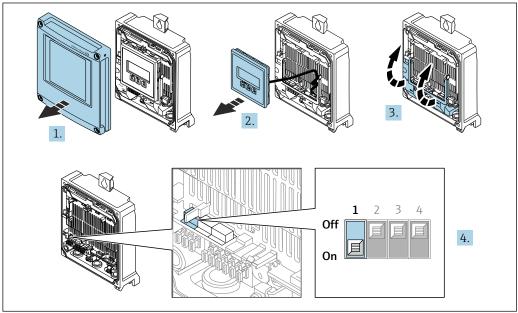
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display"** parameter.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception "Contrast display" parameter):

- Via local display
- Via EtherNet/IP protocol

#### Proline 500 - digital

# Enable/disable write protection



- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

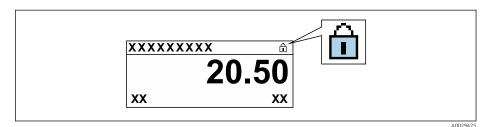
Endress+Hauser 171

A002967

#### 4. Enable or disable write protection:

Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection/setting to OFF (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

└ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed  $\rightarrow \blacksquare$  173. When hardware write protection is enabled, the  $\blacksquare$  symbol appears in the header of the measured value display and in the navigation view in front of the parameters.



- 5. Insert the display module.
- 6. Close the housing cover.

#### 7. NOTICE

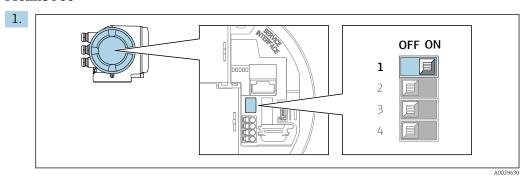
# Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

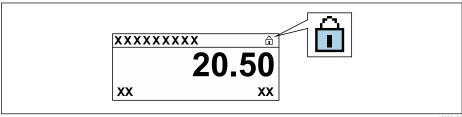
Tighten the fixing screws.

#### Proline 500



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

└ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed  $\rightarrow$   $\square$  173. In addition, on the local display the  $\square$  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - ightharpoonup No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → ightharpoonup 173. On the local display, the 🖻 symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

172

#### Operation 11

#### 11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies → 🖺 83. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

#### 11.2 Adjusting the operating language



Petailed information:

- To configure the operating language → 🖺 115
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 🖺 256

#### 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

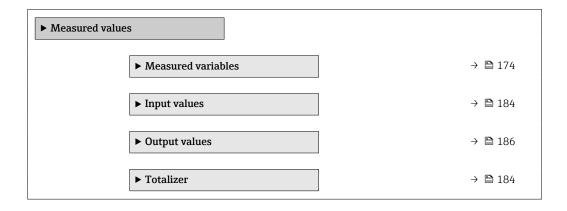
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \implies 157$

#### 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values



# 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

# Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables

riables	
Mass flow	→ 🖺 176
Volume flow	→ 🖺 176
Corrected volume flow	→ 🖺 176
Density	→ 🖺 176
Reference density	→ 🗎 176
Temperature	→ 🗎 176
Pressure	→ 🗎 176
Concentration	→ 🗎 176
Target mass flow	→ 🖺 177
Carrier mass flow	→ 🖺 177
Target corrected volume flow	→ 🖺 177
Carrier corrected volume flow	→ 🖺 177
Target volume flow	→ 🖺 177
Carrier volume flow	→ 🖺 178
CTL	→ 🖺 178
CPL	→ 🖺 178
CTPL	→ 🖺 178
S&W volume flow	→ 🖺 179
S&W correction value	→ 🖺 179
Reference density alternative	→ 🖺 179
	Mass flow  Volume flow  Corrected volume flow  Density  Reference density  Temperature  Pressure  Concentration  Target mass flow  Carrier mass flow  Carrier corrected volume flow  Target volume flow  Carrier volume flow  CTL  CPL  CTPL  S&W volume flow  S&W correction value

GSV flow	=	<b>)</b>	∄ 179
GSV flow alternative	]	<b>+</b> [	∄ 179
NSV flow	]	÷ [	∄ 180
NSV flow alternative	÷	<b>)</b>	∄ 180
Oil CTL	-	<b>)</b>	∄ 180
Oil CPL	<u>-</u>	÷ [	∄ 180
Oil CTPL	<u> </u>	<b>)</b>	∄ 180
Water CTL	<u> </u>	<b>)</b>	∄ 181
CTL alternative	·	÷ [	181
CPL alternative	-	<b>)</b>	∄ 181
CTPL alternative	=	<b>)</b>	<b>1</b> 81
Oil reference density	=	<b>)</b>	<b>1</b> 81
Water reference density	-	<b>+</b> [	∄ 182
Oil density	-	<b>)</b>	∄ 182
Water density	-	<b>+</b> [	∄ 182
Water cut		<b>)</b>	∄ 182
Oil volume flow	-	<b>+</b> [	∄ 182
Oil corrected volume flow	=	÷ [	∄ 183
Oil mass flow	-	<b>+</b> [	<b>1</b> 83
Water volume flow	÷	<b>)</b>	∄ 183
Water corrected volume flow	=	<b>)</b>	∄ 183
Water mass flow	÷	<b>)</b>	∄ 183
Weighted density average	=	> [	184
Weighted temperature average	<u> </u>	• [	∄ 184

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter  (→ 🖺 118)	Signed floating-point number	-
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from the  Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 118).	Signed floating-point number	_
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from:  Corrected volume flow unit parameter ( > \exists 118)	Signed floating-point number	_
Density	_	Shows the density currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter (→ 🖺 118).	Signed floating-point number	-
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from:  Reference density unit parameter (→ ■ 119)	Signed floating-point number	
Temperature	_	Shows the medium temperature currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from:  Temperature unit parameter (→ 🖺 119)	Signed floating-point number	-
Pressure value	_	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→ 🖺 119).	Signed floating-point number	-
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number	_

176

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ■ 118)	Signed floating-point number	-
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ■ 118)	Signed floating-point number	-
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid.  Dependency The unit is taken from the  Volume flow unit parameter (→   118).	Signed floating-point number	_
Carrier corrected volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 118).	Signed floating-point number	_
Target volume flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 118).	Signed floating-point number	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Carrier volume flow	With the following conditions:  Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"  The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.  The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium.  Dependency The unit is taken from the  Volume flow unit parameter (→ 🖺 118).	Signed floating-point number	
CTL	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	_
CPL	For the following order code:  • "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  • The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the calibration factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	
CTPL	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined calibration factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
S&W volume flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the S&W volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the net volume flow.  Dependency The unit is taken from:  Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
S&W correction value	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  The External value option or Current input 1n option is selected in the S&W input mode parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Shows the correction value for sediment and water.	Positive floating- point number	_
Reference density alternative	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the fluid density at the alternative reference temperature.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
GSV flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the reference temperature and the reference pressure.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
GSV flow alternative	For the following order code:  • "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  • In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the measured total volume flow, corrected to the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.  Dependency The unit is taken from:  Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
NSV flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  The API referenced correction option is selected in Petroleum mode parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured total volume flow minus the value for sediment & water and minus the shrinkage.  Dependency The unit is taken from:  Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
NSV flow alternative	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the net volume flow which is calculated from the measured alternative total volume minus the value for sediment & water and minus the shrinkage.  Dependency The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
Oil CTL	For the following order code:  "Application package", option  EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	-
Oil CPL	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_
Oil CTPL	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the oil. This is used to convert the measured oil volume flow and the measured oil density to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water CTL	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the water. This is used to convert the measured water volume flow and the measured water density to values at reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	-
CTL alternative	For the following order code:  "Application package", option  EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of temperature on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature.	Positive floating- point number	-
CPL alternative	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the correction factor which represents the effect of pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	-
CTPL alternative	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the combined correction factor which represents the effect of temperature and pressure on the fluid. This is used to convert the measured volume flow and the measured density to values at the alternative reference temperature and the alternative reference pressure.	Positive floating- point number	_
Oil reference density	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		Signed floating-point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Water reference density unit	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.		Signed floating-point number	_
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Oil density	For the following order code:  "Application package", option  EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are	Displays the density of the oil currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	-
	displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Water density	For the following order code:  "Application package", option  EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the	Displays the density of the water currently measured.	Signed floating-point number	-
	Software option overview parameter.			
Water cut	For the following order code:  "Application package", option  EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the API referenced correction option is selected.	Displays the percentage water volume flow in relation to the total volume flow of the fluid.	0 to 100 %	-
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Oil volume flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil.  Dependency:  Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter  The unit is taken from:  Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Oil corrected volume flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the oil, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.  Dependency:  Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter  The unit is taken from:  Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Oil mass flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the oil.  Dependency:  Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter  The unit is taken from:  Mass flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water volume flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water.  Dependency:  Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter  The unit is taken from:  Volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water corrected volume flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated volume flow of the water, calculated to values at reference temperature and reference pressure.  Dependency:  Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter  The unit is taken from:  Corrected volume flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Water mass flow	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  In the Petroleum mode parameter, the Net oil & water cut option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the currently calculated mass flow of the water.  Dependency:  Based on the value displayed in the Water cut parameter  The unit is taken from:  Mass flow unit parameter	Signed floating-point number	-

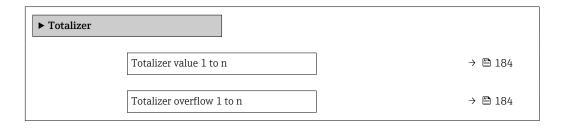
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Weighted density average	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	time the density averages were	Signed floating-point number	
Weighted temperature average	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the temperature since the last time the temperature averages were reset.  Dependency:  The unit is taken from:  Temperature unit  parameter  The value is reset to NaN  (Not a Number) via the  Reset weighted averages  parameter	Signed floating-point number	_

# 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer



# Parameter overview with brief description

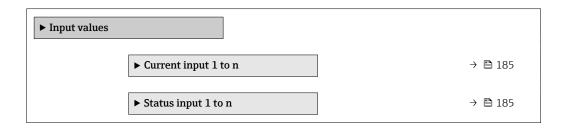
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 156) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 156) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

# 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

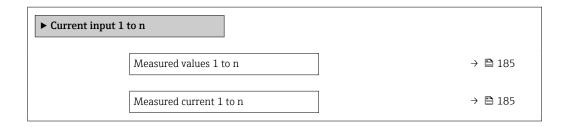


### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

# Input values of status input

The  $Status\ input\ 1\ to\ n$  submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

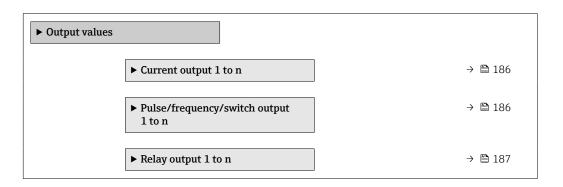
Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	■ High ■ Low

# 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

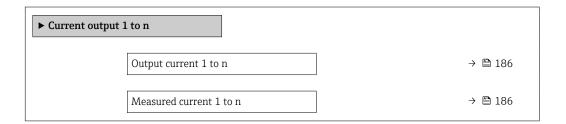


#### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

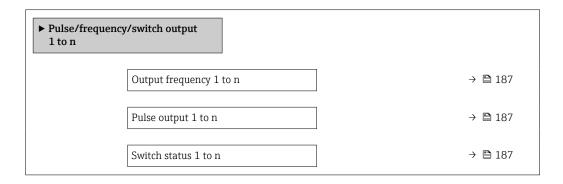
# Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

186

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



# Parameter overview with brief description

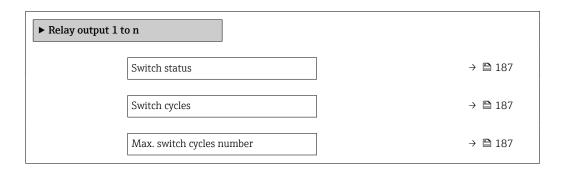
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

#### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

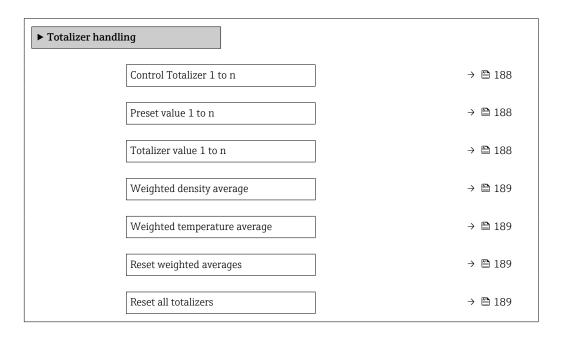
The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 🖺 116)
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (→ 🖺 146)

# 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

### Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🖺 156) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize</li> <li>Hold</li> </ul>	-
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🗎 156) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer.  Dependency  The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→   156) for the totalizer.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country:  • 0 kg  • 0 lb
Totalizer value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \$	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Weighted density average	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the density since the last time the density averages were reset.  Dependency:  The unit is taken from:  Density unit parameter  The value is reset to NaN  (Not a Number) via the  Reset weighted averages  parameter	Signed floating-point number	_
Weighted temperature average	For the following order code:  "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  "Application package", option EM "Petroleum + Locking function"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the weighted average for the temperature since the last time the temperature averages were reset.  Dependency:  The unit is taken from:  Temperature unit parameter  The value is reset to NaN (Not a Number) via the Reset weighted averages parameter	Signed floating-point number	-
Reset weighted averages	The values can only be reset at zero flow.  For the following order code: "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Resets the weighted averages for density and temperature to NaN (Not a Number) and then starts determining the weighted averages.	<ul><li>Totalize</li><li>Preset + totalize</li></ul>	_
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	-

# 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description	
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.	
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.	
Preset + hold 1)	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.	
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.	
Preset + totalize 1)	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.	
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.	

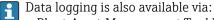
1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

# 11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.	

# 11.7 Displaying the measured value history

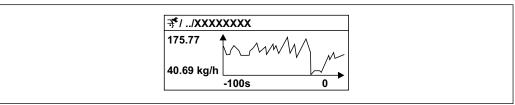
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.



- Web browser

#### **Function range**

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



A001635

■ 37 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.
- If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

# Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

▶ Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🖺 192
Assign channel 2	→ 🖺 192
Assign channel 3	→ 🖺 193
Assign channel 4	→ 🖺 193
Logging interval	→ 🗎 193

Clear loggir	ng data	→ 🖺 193
Data loggin	g	→ 🖺 193
Logging del	ay	→ 🖺 193
Data loggin	g control	→ 🖺 193
Data loggin	g status	→ 🖺 193
Entire loggi	ng duration	→ 🗎 193
▶ Display o	channel 1	
▶ Display o	channel 2	
▶ Display o	channel 3	
▶ Display (	channel 4	

# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	• Off • Mass flow • Volume flow • Corrected volume flow* • Density • Reference density* • Temperature • Oscillation amplitude • Current output 1 • Current output 2 • Current output 3 • Current output 4 • Pressure • GSV flow* • GSV flow alternative* • NSV flow alternative • NSV flow alternative • NSV flow alternative • Water cut • Oil density • Water density • Oil mass flow* • Oil volume flow* • Water volume flow • Water volume flow • Water rouse flow • Target mass flow • Carrier mass flow • Carrier mass flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier mass flow • Carrier corrected volume flow • Carrier olume flow • Carrier olume flow • Carrier orected volume flow •
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 192)

192

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 3	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.		(→ 🖺 192)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> channel 1 parameter (→ 🖺 192)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	Cancel Clear data
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	<ul><li>Overwriting</li><li>Not overwriting</li></ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}$  Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

# 12.1 General troubleshooting

# For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul><li>I/O electronics module is defective.</li><li>Main electronics module is defective.</li></ul>	Order spare part → 🗎 226.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	■ Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 226.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures → 🖺 205
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	1. Press □ + □ for 2 s ("home position"). 2. Press □. 3. Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→ □ 161).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →   226.</li> </ul>

# For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🖺 226.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	Check and correct parameter configuration.     Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".  "Technical Data".

### For access

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position → 🖺 171.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 🗎 83. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 🖺 83.
Connection via EtherNet/IP is not possible.	Device plug is incorrectly connected.	Check the pin assignment of the device plugs .
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary → 🖺 91.
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)→ ≅ 86.</li> <li>Check the network settings with the IT manager.</li> </ul>
Unable to connect to the web server.	<ul> <li>The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.</li> <li>IP address is not known.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>▶ If addressing via hardware: open the transmitter and check the IP address configured (last octet).</li> <li>▶ Check the IP address of the device with the IT manager.</li> <li>▶ If the IP address is not known, set DIP switch no.10 on the I/O electronics module 10 to ON, restart the device and enter the factory IP address 192.168.1.212.</li> <li>♠ EtherNet/IP communication is interrupted by enabling the DIP switch.</li> </ul>
	The web browser setting "Use a proxy server for	Disable use of the proxy server in the LAN
	your LAN" is enabled on the PC.	settings. Using the example of MS Internet Explorer:
		<ul> <li>▶ Under Control Panel, open Internet options.</li> <li>▶ Select the Connections tab.</li> <li>▶ Double-click LAN Settings.</li> <li>▶ In LAN Settings, disable use of the proxy server.</li> <li>▶ Press OK to confirm.</li> </ul>
	Apart from the active network connection to the measuring instrument, other network connections are also being used.	<ul> <li>Make sure that there are no other network connections from the PC (including WLAN) and close other programs on the PC with network access.</li> <li>If using a docking station for notebooks, make sure that a network connection to another network is not active.</li> </ul>
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	Check WLAN network status.  Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.  Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit →   86.
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>

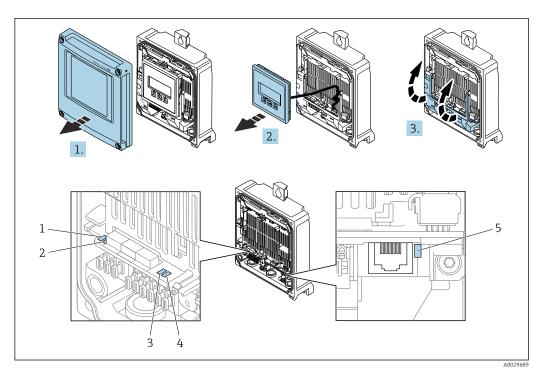
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	Check network settings.     Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul> <li>Use correct web browser version →</li></ul>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul><li> JavaScript is not enabled.</li><li> JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>► Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>► Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

# 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

# 12.2.1 Transmitter

# Proline 500 - digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



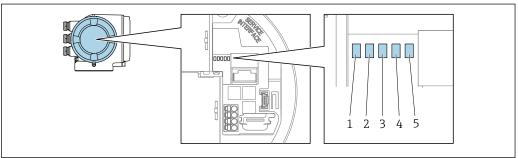
- 1 2 Supply voltage Device status
- network status
- Port 1 active: EtherNet/IP
- Port 2 active: EtherNet/IP and service interface (CDI)
- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2	Device status/module	Off	Firmware error
	status (normal operation)	Green	Device status is OK.
	-	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.
2	Device status/module	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	status (during start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Network status	Off	The device does not have an EtherNet/IP address.
		Green	EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Flashing green	The device has an Ethernet/IP address but no EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Red	The EtherNet/IP address of the device has been assigned twice.
		Flashing red	EtherNet/IP connection is in the "time out" mode.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.

LED		Color	Meaning
4 Port 1 active:		Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP	White	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing white	Communication not active.
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP and service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication not active.

# Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- Supply voltage Device status
- 2
- 3 network status
- Port 1 active: EtherNet/IP
- Port 2 active: EtherNet/IP and service interface (CDI)

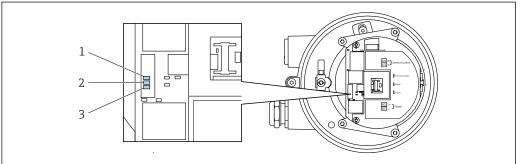
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2	Device status/module	Off	Firmware error.
	status (normal operation)	Green	Device status is OK.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.
2	Device status/module	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	status (during start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Network status	Off	The device does not have an EtherNet/IP address.
		Green	EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Flashing green	The device has an Ethernet/IP address but no EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Red	The EtherNet/IP address of the device has been assigned twice.
		Flashing red	EtherNet/IP connection is in the "time out" mode.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.

LED		Color	Meaning
4	Port 1 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP	White	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing white	Communication not active.
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP and service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication not active.

# 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

# Proline 500 - digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics unit (intelligent sensor electronics module) in the sensor connection housing provide information about the device status.



A002969

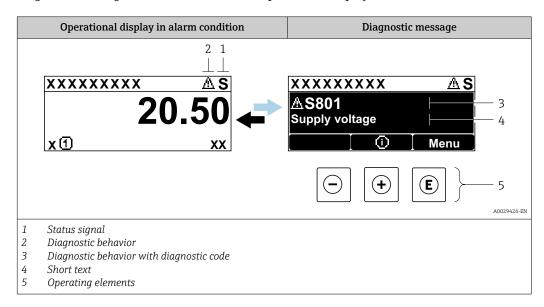
- 1 Communication
- 2 Device status
- 3 Supply voltage

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Communication	White	Communication active.
2	Device status (normal	Red	Error
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.

# 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

# 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter → 🖺 219
  - Via submenus  $\rightarrow$  🖺 219

### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

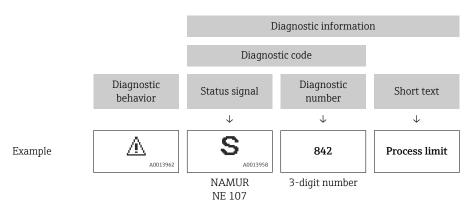
Symbol	Meaning
Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.	
Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).	
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>

# Diagnostic information

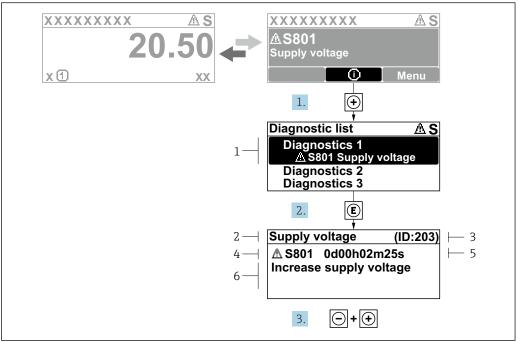
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



# Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
<b>(+)</b>	Plus key In menu, submenu Opens the message about the remedial measures.
E	Enter key In menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.

### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures



A0029431-EN

- 38 Message for remedial measures
- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Short text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures
- 1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press ± (① symbol).

- ► The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\Box$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message about the remedial measures closes.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the **Diagnostic list** submenu or **Previous diagnostics** parameter.

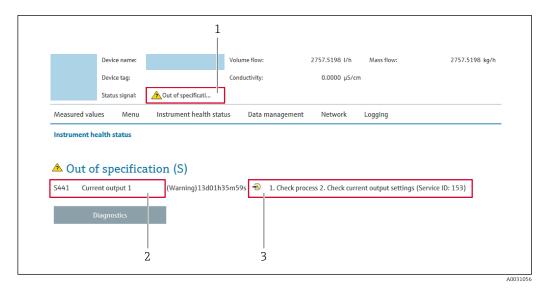
- 1. Press E.
  - ► The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - ► The message for the remedial measures closes.

# 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

### 12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.

202



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:
  - Via parameter  $\rightarrow$  🗎 219
  - Via submenu → 🗎 219

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
8	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u> ?	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
<b>\oints</b>	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

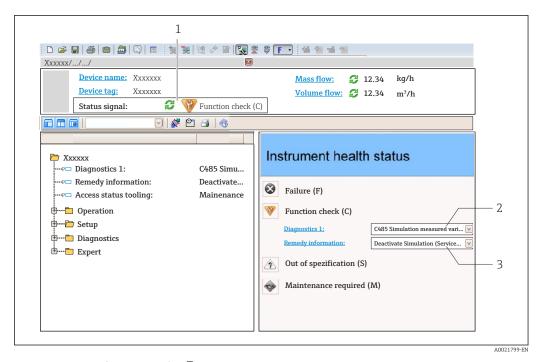
# 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

# 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

# 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



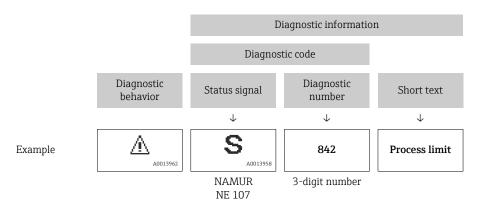
- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \triangleq 200$
- *2* Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow$   $\stackrel{\triangle}{=}$  201
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID
- In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

  - Via submenu → 

    219

#### Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



# 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
   Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

# 12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

# 12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

The current diagnostic event and associated diagnostic information can be read out: **Input Assembly Fix** 

Input F	Input Fix Assembly byte 1 to 8							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
	File header (not visible)			Diagnosti	c number	Status signal	-	

# 12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

# 12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic handling  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic behavior

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.  The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

# 12.8 Overview of diagnostic information



- The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
- All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
- In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 205$

# 12.8.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
022	Temperature sensor defective		electronic module (ISEM)  2. If available: Check connection	<ul><li>0x10000BE</li><li>0x10000BF</li><li>0x10000D5</li><li>0x10000D6</li></ul>
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	transmitter 3. Replace sensor	- UNICOCODO

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
046	Sensor limit exceeded		Inspect sensor     Check process condition	<ul><li>0x80000C8</li><li>0x80000CA</li></ul>
	Status signal S			
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
062	Sensor connection faulty		Check or replace sensor     electronic module (ISEM)	• 0x10000DB • 0x10000DC
	Status signal	tus signal F		• 0x1000113
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	cable between sensor and transmitter  3. Replace sensor	• 0x1000114

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
063	Exciter current faulty		Check or replace sensor     electronic module (ISEM)	0x80002B3
	Status signal	S	If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter     Replace sensor	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
082	Data storage		Check module connections     Contact service	0x10000E7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
083	Memory content		1. Restart device 0x10000A0	0x10000A0
			2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup	
	Status signal	F	('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	J. Replace Historiol 113 DAT	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		Check or replace sensor     electronic module (ISEM)	0x80000CC
	Status signal	S	2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor	
Diagno	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
144	Measuring error too high		Check or change sensor     Ox10001C7     Check process conditions	0x10001C7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

# 12.8.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
201	Device failure		Restart device     Contact service	0x100014B
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	Short text		information (hex)
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software	0x1000067
			2. Flash or change main electronics	
	Status signal	F	module	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
252	Modules incompatible		Check electronic modules     Change electronic modules	0x100006B
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
252	Modules incompatible		Check if correct electronic modul	0x10002C0
			is plugged	
	Status signal	F	2. Replace electronic module	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty	Check or replace connection     cable between sensor electronic	0x1000149	
	Status signal	F	module (ISEM) and main electronics  2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic :	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	■ 0x1000078 ■ 0x100007C
	Status signal	F		■ 0x1000080 ■ 0x100009F
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		• 0x10002D7

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	0x100007D
			2. Change main electronic module	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	0x1000079
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	■ 0x1000098 ■ 0x10000E5
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	0x100007A
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		Restart device     Change I/O module	• 0x100007B • 0x1000081
	Status signal	F	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
283	Memory content		Reset device     Contact service	• 0x10000E1
				■ 0x100016F
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please	0x20001EE
			wait.	
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	0x40000E2
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	0x10002C7
	Status signal	F	•	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
361	361 I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	0x1000095
			2. Check electronic modules	
	Status signal	F	3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	ciccionics	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device	■ 0x10000A1
			2. Check if failure recurs	■ 0x10000C7
	Status signal	F	3. Replace sensor electronic module	■ 0x10000C9
	3		(ISEM)	■ 0x10000D4
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		■ 0x10000DA
				■ 0x1000120
				■ 0x10002CB
				■ 0x10002CC
				■ 0x10002CD
				■ 0x10002CE
				■ 0x10002CF
				■ 0x10002D0

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		Transfer data or reset device	0x10002D1
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
374	74 Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	Restart device	0x80000CE	
	Status signal	S	3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning	(IOLIVI)	

# 1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
375	5 I/O- 1 to n communication failed		Restart device     Check if failure recurs	0x1000107
	Status signal	F	Replace module rack inclusive     electronic modules	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	ciccionic modules	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT	0x100016D
			2. Replace T-DAT	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
383			Restart device     Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device'	0x100016E
	Status signal	F	parameter 3. Replace T-DAT	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	J. Replace I DAI	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
387	HistoROM backup failed		Contact service organization	0x1000288
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

# 12.8.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O) 0x400026C	0x400026C
	Status signal	M	configuration')  2. Afterwards reload device	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	description and check wiring	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
330	Flash file invalid		Update firmware of device	0x40002C9
			2. Restart device	
	Status signal	M		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
331	Firmware update failed		Update firmware of device     Restart device	0x10002CA
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection 0x100008B	0x100008B
			2. Retry data transfer	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	0x2000204
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	0x2000004
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
437	Configuration incompatible		Restart device     Contact service	0x1000060
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
438	Dataset		1. Check data set file 0x400006A	0x400006A
			2. Check device configuration	
	Status signal	M	3. Up- and download new configuration	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	Comiguration	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
441	Current output 1 to n		Check process     Check current output settings	• 0x8000099 • 0x80000B6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process	• 0x800008A
			2. Check frequency output settings	• 0x8000122
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
443	Pulse output 1 to n		Check process     Check pulse output settings	■ 0x800008C ■ 0x8000121
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
444	Current input 1 to n		Check process     Check current input settings	0x80001EB
			2. Check current input settings	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	0x2000094
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000090
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000093
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x20001EC
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200000E
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency	0x200008D
			output	
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	SI	nort text		information (nex)
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	0x200008E
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x200008F
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200015E
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	0x2000170
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text	informatio	
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		1. Check I/O hardware 0x1000276 configuration	0x1000276
	Status signal	F	2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	output on correct slot	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
528	J		Check concentration settings     Check input values e.g. pressure,	0x8000387
	Status signal	S	temperature	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
529	Concentration settings faulty		Check concentration settings	0x8000389
			2. Check input values e.g. pressure,	
	Status signal	S	temperature	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network 0x100014A 2. Change IP address	0x100014A
	Status signal	F	_	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	ort text		information (hex)
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x20002BA
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

# 12.8.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
803	Current loop		1. Check wiring	0x10000AD
			2. Change I/O module	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
830	Sensor temperature too high	ensor temperature too high		0x80000C0
			sensor housing	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	0x80000C2
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
832	Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature    • 0x80000C3  • 0x80002D4	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	• 0x80000C1 • 0x80002D3
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	0x80000C5
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] $^{1)}$	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	0x80000C6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
842	Process limit		Low flow cut off active!	0x8000091
			1. Check low flow cut off	
	Status signal	S	configuration	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
862	Partly filled pipe		1. Check for gas in process	0x8000092
			2. Adjust detection limits	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
882	Input signal		Check input configuration	• 0x1000031
			<ol><li>Check external device or process</li></ol>	■ 0x1000257
	Status signal	F	conditions	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	o. Short text			information (hex)
910	Tubes not oscillating		Check electronic     Inspect sensor	0x1000050
	Status signal	F	•	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
912	912 Medium inhomogeneous  Status signal S		Check process cond.     Increase system pressure	<ul><li>0x80000C4</li><li>0x80000DF</li></ul>
		S		<ul><li>0x8000115</li><li>0x8000162</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		- 0.0000102

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	s	hort text		information (hex)
913	Medium unsuitable		Check process conditions     Check electronic modules or	0x80000CD
	C	C	sensor	
	Status signal	5	301301	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

# 1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
941	API temperature out of specification		1. Check process temperature with 0x8000380	0x8000380
			selected API commodity group	
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
942	API density out of specification		1. Check process density with 0x800033B	0x800033B
			selected API commodity group	
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
943	API pressure out of specification		1. Check process pressure with 0x800037F	0x800037F
			selected API commodity group	
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for 0x80001C6 Heartbeat Monitoring	0x80001C6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] 1)	Warning		

# 1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	0x8000168
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

# 12.9 Pending diagnostic events

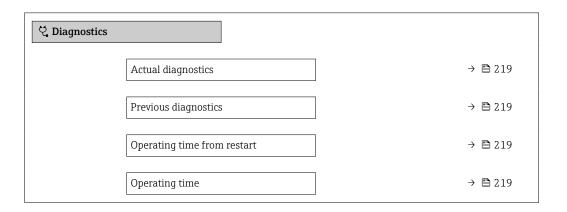
The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

   Via local display → 🖺 202
  - Via web browser  $\rightarrow \triangleq 203$
  - Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 204
  - Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 🗎 204
- Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\Rightarrow \implies 219$ .

### **Navigation**

"Diagnostics" menu



### Parameter overview with brief description

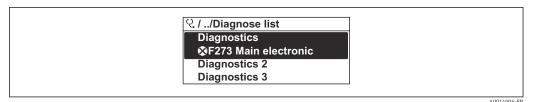
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

# 12.10 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

### Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



■ 39 Using the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via web browser → 🖺 203
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 🖺 204
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 

  204

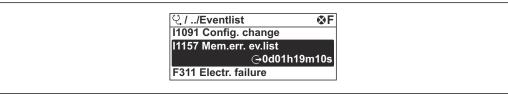
# 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Events list



A0014008-EN

■ 40 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 🖺 205
- Information events → 🗎 221

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
  - ①: Occurrence of the event
  - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event
  - €: Occurrence of the event
- To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:
  - Via local display → 

    202
- For filtering the displayed event messages → 🗎 221

# 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

# Navigation path

 $Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options$ 

# Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

# 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

# 12.12 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \triangleq 166$ ).

# 12.12.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.	

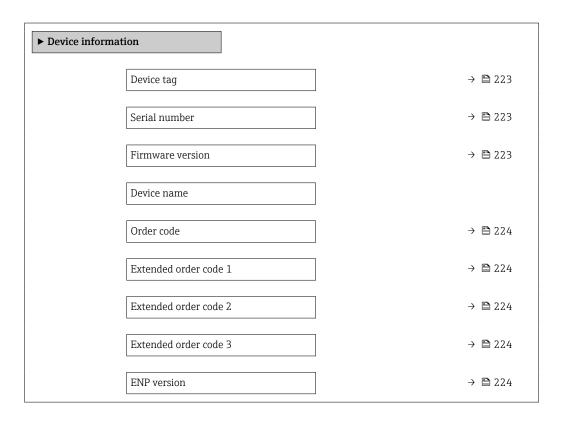
Options	Description
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

# 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information



# Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	-
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name		Max. 32 characters such as letters or numbers.	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	_
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	-

# 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
10.2017	01.00.zz	Option <b>77</b>	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01750D

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - $\blacksquare$  In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com  $\to$  Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8F5B
       The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

# 13 Maintenance

# 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

## 13.1.2 Internal cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

# 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \triangleq 230$ 

# 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

# 14.1 General notes

### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ► Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

# 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

- Measuring device serial number:
  - Is located on the nameplate of the device.

## 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

### 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the web page for information: https://www.endress.com/support/return-material
  - ► Select the region.
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

#### 14.5 **Disposal**



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

#### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

### **WARNING**

### Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

#### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

### **▲** WARNING

### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.q. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

# 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

# 15.1 Device-specific accessories

### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description	
Transmitter Proline 500 – digital Proline 500	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:  Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software  Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-******* Order number: 8X5BXX-******** Proline 500 transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-*******  Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. On the basis of the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g. calibration factors) of the replaced device can be used for the new transmitter.  Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D	
	Proline 500 – digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D	
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".  ■ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.  ■ Additional information regarding the WLAN interface →   ■ 94.  ■ Order number: 71351317  ■ Installation Instructions EA01238D	
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter.	
	Proline 500 – digital transmitter Order number: 71346427  Installation Instructions EA01195D  Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428	
Weather protection cover Transmitter Proline 500 – digital Proline 500	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.  • Proline 500 – digital transmitter Order number: 71343504  • Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505	
	Installation Instructions EA01191D	

Display guard Proline 500 – digital	Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring, for example from sand in desert areas.  Order number: 71228792  Installation Instructions EA01093D
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK8012).
Sensor – Transmitter	The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"  Option B: 20 m (65 ft)  Option E: User-configurable up to max. 50 m  Option F: User-configurable up to max. 165 ft
	Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1000 ft)
Connecting cables Proline 500	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK8012).
Sensor – Transmitter	The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection"  Option 1: 5 m (16 ft)  Option 2: 10 m (32 ft)  Option 3: 20 m (65 ft)
	Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: max. 20 m (65 ft)

# 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description	
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.	
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.	
	Heating jackets cannot be used with sensors fitted with a rupture disk. Use the order code with the product root DK8003.	
	Special Documentation SD02156D	

# 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Fieldgate FXA42	Transmission of the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring instruments, as well as digital measuring instruments
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01297S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01778S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT50	The Field Xpert SMT50 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in the non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.  This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01555S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA02053S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt50</li> </ul>

Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress.  This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage the field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt70</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01418S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01923S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt77</li> </ul>

# 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:  Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements  Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.  Graphic display of the calculation results  Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.  Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator
Netilion	lloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem,Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration. Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.  www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  Innovation brochure IN01047S

# 15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.  The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information 1100383P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul>
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	"Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

# 16 Technical data

# 16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

# 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 14$

# **16.3** Input

### Measured variable

### Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

### Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

### Measuring range

## Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3/8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50
15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9
25	1	0 to 18 000	0 to 661.5
40	1½	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654
50	2	0 to 70 000	0 to 2 573
80	3	0 to 180 000	0 to 6615
100	4	0 to 350 000	0 to 12860
150	6	0 to 800 000	0 to 29 400
250	10	0 to 2 200 000	0 to 80 850

### Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{max(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

m <sub>max(G)</sub>	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$\rho_{G}$	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions
$c_{G}$	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
d <sub>i</sub>	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
n = 2	Number of measuring tubes
m = 2	For all gases except pure H2 and He gas
m = 3	For pure H2 and He gas

# Recommended measuring range



Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

### Input signal

### External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases
- Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section  $\rightarrow \stackrel{\triangle}{=} 231$

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input  $\rightarrow \, \stackrel{\triangle}{=} \, 234$ .

### Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via Ethernet/IP.

### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul><li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li><li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li></ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

### Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC $-3$ to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

234

# 16.4 Output

# Output signal

# EtherNet/IP

Standards In accordance with IEEE 802.3
---

# Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: Active Passive
Current range	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA NAMUR  4 to 20 mA US  4 to 20 mA  0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active)  Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	$0$ to $700\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to:  4 to 20 mA NAMUR  4 to 20 mA US  4 to 20 mA  Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	$0$ to $700\Omega$
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> </ul>
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to:
	Active     Passive
	Passive NAMUR
	Ex-i, passive
	Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured	Mass flow
variables	Volume flow Corrected volume flow
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz(f <sub>max</sub> = 12 500 Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
L	

236

Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

# Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status</li> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul>
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

### EtherNet/IP

Device diagnostics	Device condition can be read out in Input Assembly
--------------------	--

# Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

### 4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:  4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43  4 to 20 mA in accordance with US
	<ul> <li>4 to 20 link in accordance with 03</li> <li>Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>

### 0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA
	■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Endress+Hauser

238

# Pulse/frequency/switch output

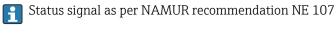
Pulse output	
Fault mode	Choose from:  Actual value  No pulses
Frequency output	
Fault mode	Choose from:  Actual value  O Hz  Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Fault mode	Choose from:  Current status  Open Closed

# Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>
	■ Open
	■ Closed

# Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



# Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: EtherNet/IP
- Via service interface
  - CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

### Web browser

Plain text display With information on cause and remedial measures
--

# Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes
	The following information is displayed depending on the device version:  Supply voltage active  Data transmission active  Device alarm/error has occurred  EtherNet/IP network available  EtherNet/IP connection established
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $

Low flow cut off

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the potential equalization (PE) terminal

Protocol-specific data

Protocol	<ul> <li>The CIP Networks Library Volume 1: Common Industrial Protocol</li> <li>The CIP Networks Library Volume 2: EtherNet/IP Adaptation of CIP</li> </ul>
Communication type	■ 10Base-T ■ 100Base-TX
Device profile	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)
Manufacturer ID	0x000049E
Device type ID	0x103B
Baud rates	Automatic 10/100 Mbit with half-duplex and full-duplex detection
Polarity	Auto-polarity for automatic correction of crossed TxD and RxD pairs
Supported CIP connections	Max. 3 connections
Explicit connections	Max. 6 connections
I/O connections	Max. 6 connections (scanner)
Configuration options for measuring device	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing</li> <li>Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) integrated in the measuring device</li> </ul>
Configuration of the EtherNet interface	<ul> <li>Speed: 10 MBit, 100 MBit, auto (factory setting)</li> <li>Duplex: half-duplex, full-duplex, auto (factory setting)</li> </ul>
Configuration of the device address	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing (last octet)</li> <li>DHCP</li> <li>Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>EtherNet/IP tools, e.g. RSLinx (Rockwell Automation)</li> </ul>
Device Level Ring (DLR)	Yes
System integration	Information regarding system integration $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $
	<ul> <li>Cyclic data transmission</li> <li>Block model</li> <li>Input and output groups</li> </ul>

# 16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment	→ 🖺 41				
Available device plugs	→ 🖺 42				
Supply voltage	Order code "Power supply"	To	erminal voltage		Frequency range
	Option <b>D</b>	D	C 24 V	±20%	-
	Option <b>E</b>	A	C 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
	0.11	D	C 24 V	±20%	-
	Option I	A	C 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
Power consumption	Transmitter				
1	Max. 10 W (active p	power)			
	switch-on current	Max. 36 A	A (<5 ms) as per	NAMUR Recom	mendation NE 21
	<ul> <li>Max. 400 mA (24 V)</li> <li>Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)</li> </ul>				
Power supply failure	<ul> <li>Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>				
Overcurrent protection element	The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.  The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.  Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.				
Electrical connection	■ → 🖺 43 ■ → 🖺 53				
Potential equalization	→ 🗎 61				
 Terminals	Spring-loaded termi Conductor cross-sec				with ferrules.

### Cable entries

- Cable gland: M20  $\times$  1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Thread for cable entry:
  - NPT ½"
  - G ½"
  - M20
- Device plug for digital communication: M12
- Device plug for connecting cable: M12

A device plug is always used for the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing", option **C** "Ultra-compact, hygienic, stainless".

# Cable specification

→ 🖺 36

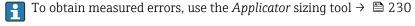
### Overvoltage protection

Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🖺 241
Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II
Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s
Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 500 V

# 16.6 Performance characteristics

# Reference operating conditions

- Error limits based on ISO 11631
- Water
  - +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F)
  - 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi)
- Data as indicated in the calibration protocol
- Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025



# Maximum measurement error

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

### Base accuracy



Design fundamentals → 🖺 247

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

- ±0.05 % o.r. (optional for mass flow: PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option D)
- ±0.10 % o.r. (standard)

Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

*Mass flow (cryogenic liquids and gases under –100 °C (–148 °F))* 

±0.35 % o.r. (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

### Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration	Wide-range Density specification <sup>1) 2)</sup>	Extended density calibration <sup>3) 4)</sup>
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	±0.0005	±0.001	±0.0005

- 1) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, +5 to +80  $^{\circ}$ C (+41 to +176  $^{\circ}$ F)
- order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density" (for nominal diameter  $\leq 100$  DN)
- Valid range for extended density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, +20 to +60  $^{\circ}$ C (+68 to +140  $^{\circ}$ F)
- 4) order code for "Application package", option E1 "Extended density"

Density (cryogenic liquids and gases under -100 °C (-148 °F))  $\pm 0.05$  g/cm³ (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

### **Temperature**

 $\pm 0.5 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.9 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

### Zero point stability

D	N	Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
8	3/8	0.030	0.001	
15	1/2	0.200	0.007	
25	1	0.540	0.019	
40	1½	2.25	0.083	
50	2	3.50	0.129	
80	3	9.0	0.330	
100	4	14.0	0.514	
150	6	32.0	1.17	
250	10	88.0	3.23	

High-temperature version: order code for "Measuring tube material", option TS, TT, TU

D	N	Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
15	1/2	0.3	0.011	
25	1	1.8	0.0662	
50	2	7	0.2573	
80	3	18	0.6615	
100	4	21	0.7718	
150	6	48	1.764	
250	10	132	4.851	

For devices with low-temperature version, order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option LA, please note the following:

### **NOTICE**

Zero point confirmation and zero adjustment are difficult to carry out in the field due to the vaporization of the cryogenic liquid.

► As a general rule, the factory-set zero point should not be changed. Please ensure that the medium is in the liquid phase if a zero adjustment is to be carried out.

### Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

### SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2 000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6500	650	325	130	65	13
25	18 000	1800	900	360	180	36
40	45 000	4500	2 2 5 0	900	450	90
50	70 000	7 000	3 500	1400	700	140
80	180 000	18000	9000	3 600	1800	360
100	350000	35 000	17 500	7 000	3 500	700
150	800000	80000	40 000	16000	8 000	1600
250	2 200 000	220 000	110000	44000	22 000	4400

### US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
1½	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
2	2 5 7 3	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146
3	6615	661.5	330.8	132.3	66.15	13.23
4	12 860	1286	643.0	257.2	128.6	25.72
6	29 400	2940	1470	588	294	58.80
10	80850	8085	4043	1617	808.5	161.7

### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μA
----------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

### Repeatability

o.r. = of reading;  $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature

### Base repeatability



Design fundamentals → 🖺 247

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.025 % o.r. (PremiumCal)

±0.05 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.20 % o.r.

Mass flow (cryogenic liquids and gases under −100 °C (−148 °F))

±0.175 % % o.r. (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

Density (liquids)

 $\pm 0.00025 \text{ g/cm}^3$ 

*Density (cryogenic liquids and gases under −100 °C (−148 °F))* 

±0.025 g/cm<sup>3</sup> (order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA)

**Temperature** 

 $\pm 0.25 \,^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 0.0025 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.45 \,^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 0.0015 \cdot (\text{T}-32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

### Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

# Influence of ambient temperature

## **Current output**

Temperature coefficient	Max.	1	μΑ/	°C
-------------------------	------	---	-----	----

### Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

# Influence of medium temperature

# Mass flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.0002$  %o.f.s./°C ( $\pm 0.0001$  % o.f.s./°F).

The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

### Density

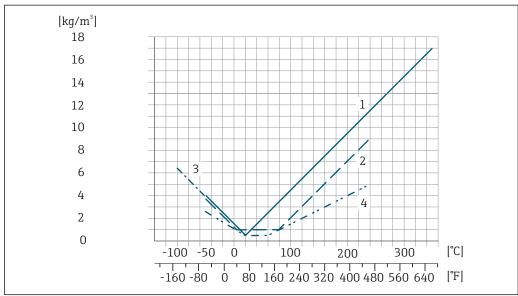
If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically  $\pm 0.00005$  g/cm<sup>3</sup>/°C ( $\pm 0.000025$  g/cm<sup>3</sup>/°F). Field density adjustment is possible. Can also be used for order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA up to -100 °C (-148 °F).

### Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 242$ ) the measurement error is  $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°C } (\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°F})$ 

## Extended density specification

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 242$ ) the measurement error is  $\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3$  /°C ( $\pm 0.0000125 \text{ g/cm}^3$  /°F)



A002745

- 1 Field density adjustment, for example at  $+20 \,^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $+68 \,^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- 2 Special density calibration
- 3 Applicable for the order code for "Measuring tube material", option LA
- 4 Extended density calibration

### **Temperature**

 $\pm 0.005 \cdot \text{T} \,^{\circ}\text{C} \, (\pm 0.005 \cdot (\text{T} - 32) \,^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow.

o.r. = of reading



It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.



Operating Instructions .

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
8	3/8	no influer	nce
15	1/2	-0.002	-0.0001
25	1	no influer	nce
40	11/2	-0.003	-0.0002
50	2	-0.008	-0.0006
80	3	-0.009	-0.0006
100	4	-0.007	-0.0005

246

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
150	6	-0.009	-0.0006
250	10	-0.009	-0.0006

### Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

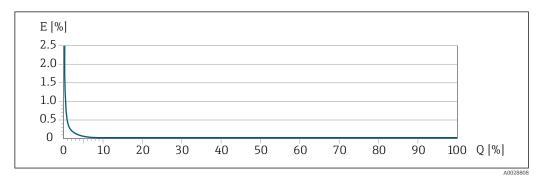
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	AUGELOO
$< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100
A0021333	A0021334

### Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$<\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot ZeroPoint}{BaseRepeat} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021336	A0021337

### Example of maximum measurement error



- E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example with PremiumCal)
- Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

# 16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements

→ 🖺 22

# 16.8 Environment

# Ambient temperature range

→ ■ 25

### Temperature tables



Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.



For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

### Storage temperature

#### Climate class

DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

### Relative humidity

The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.

### Operating height

### According to EN 61010-1

- $\le 2000 \text{ m} (6562 \text{ ft})$
- > 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)

### Degree of protection

#### Transmitter

- IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4
- When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2
- Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2

#### Sensor

- IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4
- When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2

### Optional

Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69

### External WLAN antenna

IP67

# Shock and vibration resistance

### Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6

Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT. TU

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak

Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak

### Transmitter

- 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak
- 8.4 to 2000 Hz, 2 g peak

# Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64

Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT, TU

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.001 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 1.54 g rms

Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC

- 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 q<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 2.70 g rms

#### Transmitter

- 10 to 200 Hz,  $0.01 \, g^2/Hz$
- 200 to 2000 Hz, 0.003 g<sup>2</sup>/Hz
- Total: 2.70 g rms

### Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27

- Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT, TU 6 ms 30 q
- Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC 6 ms 50 g
- Transmitter6 ms 50 g

### Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31

### Internal cleaning

- CIP cleaning
- SIP cleaning

#### **Options**

- Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA<sup>3)</sup>
- Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts as per IEC/TR 60877-2.0 and BOC 50000810-4, with declaration Order code for "Service", option HB<sup>3)</sup>

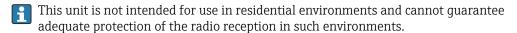
### Mechanical load

Transmitter housing and sensor connection housing:

- Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact
- Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid

# Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

- As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)
- As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4
- Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.



# 16.9 Process

### Medium temperature range

<sup>3)</sup> The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

Standard version	-50 to +150 °C (−58 to +302 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC
Extended temperature version	-50 to +240 °C (-58 to +464 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SD, SE, SF, TH
High-temperature version	-50 to +350 °C (−58 to +662 °F)	For nominal diameters DN 15 (½"), 25 (1"), 50 to 250 (2 to 10") Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option TS, TT, TU
Low-temperature version	-196 to +150 °C (-320 to +302 °F)  NOTICE  Material fatigue due to excessive temperature difference!  ► Maximum temperature difference of media used: 300 K	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option LA

# Pressure-temperature ratings



For an overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information

### Sensor housing

For standard versions with the temperature range -50 to +150 °C (-58 to +302 °F), the sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.

For all other temperature versions the sensor housing is filled with dry inert gas.



If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.

In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection .

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.



Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge.

Maximum pressure:

- DN 08 to 150 (3/8 to 6"): 5 bar (72.5 psi)
- DN 250 (10"):
  - Medium temperature ≤ 100 °C (212 °F): 5 bar (72.5 psi)
  - Medium temperature > 100 °C (212 °F): 3 bar (43.5 psi)

### Burst pressure of the sensor housing

The following sensor housing burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum pressure is determined by the

purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]
8	3/8	400	5800
15	1/2	350	5070
25	1	280	4060
40	11/2	260	3770
50	2	180	2610
80	3	120	1740
100	4	95	1370
150	6	75	1080
250	10	50	720

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

### Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi)can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").

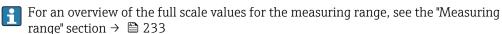
The use of rupture disks cannot be combined with the separately available heating jacket.



For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

### Flow limit

Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.



- The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).
- For gas measurement the following rules apply:
  - The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity
  - The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula
- To calculate the flow limit, use the *Applicator* sizing tool  $\rightarrow \triangleq 230$

Pressure loss

To calculate the pressure loss, use the *Applicator* sizing tool  $\rightarrow \triangleq 230$ 

Promass F with reduced pressure loss: order code for "Sensor option", option CE "Reduced pressure loss"

System pressure

→ 🖺 25

# 16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges.

### Transmitter

- Proline 500 digital polycarbonate: 1.4 kg (3.1 lbs)
- Proline 500 digital aluminum: 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs)
- Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14.3 lbs)
- Proline 500 cast, stainless: 15.6 kg (34.4 lbs)

#### Sensor

- Sensor with cast connection housing version, stainless: +3.7 kg (+8.2 lbs)
- Sensor with aluminum connection housing version:

# Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
8	9
15	10
25	12
40	17
50	28
80	53
100	94
150	152
250	398

### Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3/8	20
1/2	22
1	26
1½	37
2	62
3	117
4	207
6	335
10	878

#### Materials

## Transmitter housing

Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated
- Option L "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

#### Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic
- Option L "Cast, stainless": glass

Fastening components for mounting on a post

- Screws, threaded bolts, washers, nuts: stainless A2 (chrome-nickel steel)
- Metal plates: stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)

#### Sensor connection housing

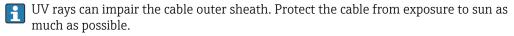
Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mq, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless":
  - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
  - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option **CC** "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option **C** "Ultra-compact, stainless":
  - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
  - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option CC "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option L "Cast, stainless": 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

## Cable entries/cable glands

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
<ul> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"</li> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"</li> </ul>	Nickel-plated brass
Only available for certain device versions:  Order code for "Transmitter housing":  Option A "Aluminum, coated"  Option D "Polycarbonate"  Order code for "Sensor connection housing":  Proline 500 – digital: Option A "Aluminum coated" Option B "Stainless" Option L "Cast, stainless"  Option B "Stainless" Option B "Stainless" Option L "Cast, stainless"	
<ul> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread G ½"</li> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT ½"</li> </ul>	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Only available for certain device versions:  Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option L "Cast, stainless"  Order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option L "Cast, stainless"	

## Connecting cables



Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 - digital transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter

- PVC cable with copper shield
- Devices with order code for "Test, certificate", option JQ: PUR with copper shield

## Sensor housing

The material of the sensor housing depends on the option selected in the order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface".

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"	Material
Option HA, SA, SD, TH	<ul><li>Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface</li><li>Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)</li></ul>
	With order code for "Sensor option", option CC "316L Sensor housing": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
Option SB, SC, SE, SF	<ul><li>Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface</li><li>Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)</li></ul>
Option TS, TT, TU, LA	<ul><li>Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface</li><li>Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)</li></ul>

## Measuring tubes

- DN 8 to 100 (3/8 to 4"): stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L); Manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 150 (6"), DN 250 (10"): stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); Manifold: stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 8 to 250 (3/8 to 10"): Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022); Manifold: Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

High-temperature version

DN 15 (½"), 25 (1"), 50 to 250 (2 to 10"):

- DN 15 to 100 (½ to 4"): stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)
- DN 150 (6"), 250 (10"): stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 15 to 250 (½ to 10"): Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

#### **Process connections**

- Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN2501) / according to ASME B 16.5 / as per JIS B2220:
  - Stainless steel, 1.4404 (F316/F316L)
  - Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
  - Lap joint flanges: stainless steel, 1.4301 (F304); wetted parts Alloy C22
- All other process connections: Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

High-temperature version

Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN2501) / according to ASME B 16.5 / as per JIS B2220:

- DN 15 to 250 (½ to 10"): stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
- DN 15 to 250 (½ to 10"): Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)



Available process connections → 🖺 256

#### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

#### Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

#### Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
  - NAMUR lengths in accordance with NE 132
  - ASME B16.5 flange
  - JIS B2220 flange
  - DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch
- Clamp connections:

Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C

- Thread:
  - DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A
  - SMS 1145 thread
  - ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037
  - DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A
- VCO connections:
  - 8-VCO-4
  - 12-VCO-4
- i

Process connection materials → 🗎 255

#### Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Not polished	-	HA. LA, SA, SD, TH, TS, TT, TU
Ra $\leq$ 0.76 µm (30 µin) 1)	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup>	SB, SE
Ra $\leq$ 0.76 µm (30 µin) 1)	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup> , welds in as-welded condition	SJ, SL
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 $\mu$ m (15 $\mu$ in) 1)	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup>	SC, SF
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 µm (15 µin) 1)	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup> , welds in as-welded condition	SK, SM
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 $\mu$ m (15 $\mu$ in) 1)	Mechanical <sup>2)</sup> and electropolished	BC
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 $\mu$ m (15 $\mu$ in) 1)	Mechanical <sup>2)</sup> and electropolished, welds in as-welded condition	BG

- 1) Ra according to ISO 21920
- 2) Except for inaccessible welds between pipe and manifold

## 16.11 User interface

#### Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

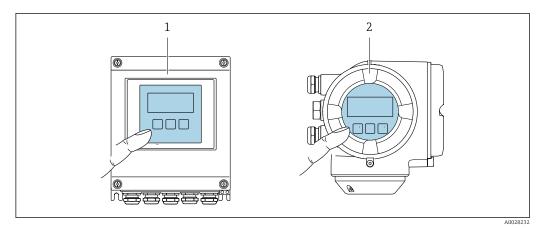
- Via local operation
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
  - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

## Onsite operation

## Via display module

#### Features:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"
- Information about WLAN interface  $\rightarrow \triangleq 94$



41 Operation with touch control

- 1 Proline 500 digital
- 2 Proline 500

## Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

## Operating elements

via a variety of interfaces.

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing:  $\boxdot$ ,  $\sqsubseteq$ ,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation	→ 🗎 92
Service interface	→ 🗎 93
Supported operating tools	Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device.  Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET)</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device → 🖺 266
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🖺 230
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🖺 230
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🖺 230

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
  - Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
  - FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
  - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area

#### Web server

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser and via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

#### Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** → 🖺 263 application package)

- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration

# HistoROM data management

The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

## Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.:</li> <li>EDS for EtherNet/IP</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

## Data backup

### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
   Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory
   HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
   Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### **Data transmission**

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: EDS for EtherNet/IP

#### **Event list**

#### **Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100
  event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text
  description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

## Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare. DeviceCare or web server

## 16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at www.endress.com on the relevant product page:

- 1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
- 2. Open the product page.
- 3. Select **Downloads**.

## CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

#### UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:

Endress+Hauser Ltd.

Floats Road

Manchester M23 9NF

United Kingdom

www.uk.endress.com

#### RCM marking

The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".

## Hygienic compatibility

- 3-A approval
  - Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.
  - The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.
  - When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument.
    - A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
  - Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.
    - Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.
- EHEDG-tested

Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG.

To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy cleanable Pipe couplings and Process connections" (www.ehedg.org).

To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be installed in a position that ensures drainability.

- FDA
- Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004
- Observe the special installation instructions  $\rightarrow \triangle 27$

#### EtherNet/IP certification

The measuring device is certified and registered by the ODVA (Open Device Vendor Association). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:

- Certified in accordance with the ODVA Conformance Test
- EtherNet/IP Performance Test
- EtherNet/IP PlugFest compliance
- The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)

## Pressure Equipment Directive

- With the marking
  - a) PED/G1/x (x = category) or
  - b) PESR/G1/x (x = category)

on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms compliance with the "Essential Safety Requirements"

- a) specified in Annex I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) Schedule 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.
- Devices not bearing this marking (without PED or PESR) are designed and manufactured according to sound engineering practice. They meet the requirements of
  - a) Art. 4 Para. 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
  - b) Part 1, Para. 8 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

The scope of application is indicated

- a) in diagrams 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU or
- b) Schedule 3, Para. 2 of Statutory Instruments 2016 No. 1105.

## Radio approval

The measuring device has radio approval.



For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation → 🖺 266

#### Additional certification

#### CRN approval

Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.

#### Tests and certificates

- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT)+ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS(RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1(RT) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Visual+penetrant+radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (RT) measuring pipe (VT+PT)
   +process connection (VT+RT) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- ISO 23277 ZG2x (PT)+ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant + radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS(DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Penetrant +radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1(DR) measuring pipe (PT) + process connection (DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report
- Visual +penetrant+radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (DR) measuring pipe (VT+PT)
   +process connection (VT+DR) weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report

## Testing of welded connections

Option	Test standard		Component			
	ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Measuring pipe	Process connection
KF	х				PT	RT
KK		х			PT	RT
KP			х		PT	RT
KR				х	VT, PT	VT, RT
K1	х				PT	DR
K2		х			PT	DR
КЗ			х		PT	DR
K4				х	VT, PT	VT, DR
	PT = penetrant testing, RT = radiographic testing, VT = visual testing, DR = digital radiography					

All options with test report

# External standards and quidelines

■ EN 60529

Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).

■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31

Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ EN 61326-1/-2-3

EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use

■ NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

■ NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

■ NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

■ NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

NAMUR NE 80

The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices

■ NAMUR NE 105

Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices

NAMUR NE 107

Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices

■ NAMUR NE 131

Requirements for field devices for standard applications

■ NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

■ NACE MR0103

Materials resistant to sulfide stress cracking in corrosive petroleum refining environments.

■ NACE MR0175/ISO 15156-1

Materials for use in H2S-containing Environments in Oil and Gas Production.

■ ETSI EN 300 328

Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.

■ EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

## 16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages:

Special Documentation → 🖺 266

#### Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

#### Heartbeat Verification

Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.

#### **Heartbeat Monitoring**

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions using these data and other information about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

# Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (Brix, Plato, mass, volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

## Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

The calibration certificate supplied contains the following information:

- Density performance in air
- Density performance in liquids with different density
- Density performance in water with different temperatures



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

#### Extended density

Order code for "Application package", option E1 "Extended density"

For volume-based applications, the device can calculate and output a volume flow rate by dividing the mass flow rate by the measured density.

This application package is the standard calibration for custody transfer applications according to national and international standards (e.g. OIML, MID). It is recommended for volume-based fiscal dosing applications over a wide temperature range.

264

The calibration certificate supplied describes the density performance in air and water at various temperatures in detail.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

#### Petroleum

Order code for "Application package", option EJ "Petroleum"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

## Petroleum & locking function

Order code for "Application package", option EM "Petroleum & locking function"

The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package. It is also possible to lock the settings.

- Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1"
- Water content, based on density measurement
- Weighted mean of the density and temperature



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

## 16.14 Accessories



Overview of accessories available to order → \( \begin{align\*} \exists 228 \exists \)

#### Supplemental documentation 16.15



😜 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- Endress+Hauser Operations app: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

## Standard documentation

## **Brief operating instructions**

#### Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass F	KA01261D

## Brief Operating Instructions for the transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01346D
Proline 500	KA01347D

## **Technical information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass F 500	TI01222D

## Description of device parameters

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promass 500	GP01120D

Supplementary devicedependent documentation **Safety instructions** 

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
	Measuring device
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01473D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01474D
cCSAus IS	XA01475D
cCSAus Ex i	XA01509D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01510D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01476D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01477D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01478D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01479D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01658D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01659D
JPN	XA01780D

## Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01970D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01983D
Concentration measurement	SD02006D
Petroleum	SD02012D

## **Installation instructions**

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →</li></ul>

## Index

09	Connecting the signal cables 57
3-A approval	Connecting the supply voltage cables 57 Connection
A	see Electrical connection
Access authorization to parameters	Connection cable
Read access	Connection preparations 42
Write access	Connection tool
Access code	Context menu
Incorrect input	Calling up
Adapting the diagnostic behavior 205	Closing
Additional certification	Explanation
Ambient conditions	Current consumption
Mechanical load	Cyclic data transmission
Operating height	D
Relative humidity	Date of manufacture
Shock and vibration resistance	Declaration of Conformity
Storage temperature	Defining the access code
Influence	Degree of protection
Ambient temperature range	Density adjustment
Application	Design
Application packages	Measuring device
Applicator	Operating menu
Approvals	Design fundamentals
Attaching the connecting cable	Measurement error 247
Proline 500 transmitter	Repeatability
_	Device components
C	Device description files
Cable entries	Device locking, status
Technical data	Device name
Cable entry	Sensor
Degree of protection	Transmitter         17           Device repair         226
Certificates	Device revision
Checklist	Device type code
Post-connection check	Device Viewer
Post-installation check	DeviceCare
CIP cleaning	Device description file
Cleaning	Diagnosis
CIP cleaning	Symbols
Exterior cleaning	Diagnostic behavior
Internal cleaning	Explanation
SIP cleaning	Symbols
Climate class	Diagnostic information
Commissioning	Communication interface
Advanced settings	Design, description
Configuring the measuring instrument	DeviceCare
Connecting the connecting cable Proline 500 – digital transmitter 47	Light emitting diodes
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 - digital 43	Local display
Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital 43	Overview
Connecting the measuring instrument	Remedial measures 205
Proline 500	Web browser
Proline 500 – digital	Diagnostic message
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	Diagnostics list
Proline 500 – digital transmitter 48	<del>-</del>
-	

See Write protection switch   169   161   162   163   163   164   163   164	DIP switch	Establishing a connection 96
Disabling write protection   169	see Write protection switch	Function
Display   See   Local display   Pirmware   Release date   98	Direct access	User interface
See Local display	Disabling write protection	Filtering the event logbook 221
Display area   Pro operational display   73   In the navigation view   75   Sipplay values   For locking status   173   Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 terminal assignment   53   Sensor connection housing, Proline 500   53   Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 terminal assignment   53   Sensor connection housing, Proline 500   53   Sensor connection   56   Senso		Firmware
For operational display		
In the navigation view   75   Display values   For locking status   173   Displaying the measured value history   190   Disposal   227   Document   Function   6   Symbols   6   Document function   7   Input screen   78   Ilbino greating elements   77, 78   EHEDG-tested   261   Electrical connection   7   EHEDG-tested   261   Electrical connection   7   Degree of protection   68   Measuring instrument   36   Operating tools   Via Ethernet network   92   Via service interface (DDI RJ45)   93   Via WLAN interface   94   Electromagnetic compatibility   249   Endocument   16   Indication   16   Enabling with services   250   EnterNet/IP certification   200   EnterNet/IP certification   201   Enterior cleaning   250   EtherNet/IP certification   202   Installation indimensions   24   Installation indimensions   24   Installation indimensions   24   Installation indimensions   25   Installation indimensions	Display area	Version
Display values	For operational display	Firmware history
For locking status	In the navigation view	
Disposal   227   Fix assembly   205   Disposal   227   Fix assembly   225   Fix assembla   225   Fix assembla   225   Fix assembla   225   Fix as	Display values	
Disposal   227   Flow direction   23, 30	For locking status	Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 53
Document   Flow limit   251   Flow Contact Materials Regulation   261	Displaying the measured value history 190	Fix assembly
Function	Disposal	Flow direction
Symbols	Document	
Document function	Function 6	Food Contact Materials Regulation 261
Down pipe   23   G		Functions
Faciliting view	Document function 6	see Parameters
E         Galvanic isolation         240           Editing view         77         1nput screen         78           Using operating elements         77, 78         Hardware write protection         171           EHEDG-tested         261         Help text         261           Electrical connection         68         Closing         82           Measuring instrument         36         Closing         82           Operating tools         4         HistoROM         163           Via Ethernet network         92         Kisplanation         82           Via Ethernet network         92         HistoROM         163           Via Ethernet network         92         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           Incoming acceptance         16         Incoming acceptance         16           Incoming acceptance         16         Incoming acceptance         16           Incoming acceptance         16         Incoming acceptance         16           Instal	Down pipe	
Editing view	F	
Imput screen		Galvanic isolation
Using operating elements		и
EHEDG-tested         261         Help text           Electrical connection         Calling up         82           Degree of protection         68         Closing         82           Measuring instrument         36         Explanation         82           Operating tools         HistoROM         163           Via Ethernet network         92         Hygienic compatibility         261           Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)         93         I           Via WLAN interface         94         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           Web server         93         Unidaction         16           Electromagnetic compatibility         249         Current diagnostic event         219           Electronics module         14         Indication         219           Electronics module         14         Influence         249           Enabling vite protection         169         Influence         245           Enabling vite protection         169         Influence         246           Endress+Hauser services         Maintenance         225         Medium temperature         245           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           EthenVe		
Electrical connection		
Degree of protection		
Measuring instrument         36         Explanation         82           Operating tools         HistoROM         163           Via Ethernet network         92         HistoROM         163           Via Service interface (CDI-RJ45)         93         I           Via WLAN interface         94         I           Web server         93         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           WLAN interface         94         Incoming acceptance         16           Electronics module         14         Previous diagnostic event         219           Influence         Ambient temperature         245           Endress'Hauser services         4         Medium pressure         246           Maintenance         225         Medium temperature         245           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           EtherNet/IP </td <td></td> <td></td>		
Depreating tools		
Via Ethernet network         92         Hygienic compatibility         261           Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)         93         I           Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)         94         I           RSLogix 5000         92         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           WLAN interface         94         Incoming acceptance         16           WLAN interface         94         Incoming acceptance         16           Electromagnetic compatibility         249         Current diagnostic event         219           Electronics module         14         Previous diagnostic event         219           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Maintenance         225         Medium remperature         245           Repair         226         Medium remperature         245           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           EtherNet/IP         1         Connection         68           EtherNet/IP certification         261         Installation         35           Events list         220         Instal		
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)         93         I           Via WLAN interface         94         I Identifying the measuring instrument         16           RSLogix 5000         92         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           Web server         93         Incoming acceptance         16           WLAN interface         94         Indication           Electronics module         14         Previous diagnostic event         219           Enabling write protection         169         Influence           Enabling disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Enderss-Hauser services         Medium pressure         246           Maintenance         225         Medium temperature         245           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           Error messages         Input variables         233           StherNet/IP         Inspection         68           EtherNet/IP certification         261         Installation         35           Event logbook         220         Received goods         16           Sensor         19         Installation point         22           Exterior cleaning         225	1 9	
Via WLAN interface         94         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           RSLogix 5000         92         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           Web server         93         Incoming acceptance         16           WLAN interface         94         Indication           Electromagnetic compatibility         249         Current diagnostic event         219           Electronics module         14         Previous diagnostic event         219           Enabling write protection         169         Influence           Enabling disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Endress+Hauser services         Medium pressure         246           Maintenance         225         Medium temperature         245           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           Error messages         Instellation about this document         6           Error messages         Inspection         24           See Diagnostic information         205         Connection         68           EtherNet/IP         Cornection         68           Event logbook         220         Received goods         16           Event logbook		Trygleriic companionity
RSLogix 5000         92         Identifying the measuring instrument         16           Web server         93         Incoming acceptance         16           WLAN interface         94         Indication         219           Electromagnetic compatibility         249         Current diagnostic event         219           Electronics module         14         Previous diagnostic event         219           Enabling write protection         169         Influence           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Endress-Hauser services         Medium pressure         246           Maintenance         225         Medium pressure         246           Medium pressure         245         Information about this document         6           Error messages         Input variables         233           EtherNet/IP         Inspection         68           EtherNet/IP certification         261         Installation         35           Event logbook         220         Received goods         16           Events list         220         Installation dimensions         24           Sensor         19         Installation point         22           Tran		I
Web server         93         Incoming acceptance         16           WLAN interface         94         Indication           Electromagnetic compatibility         249         Current diagnostic event         219           Electronics module         14         Previous diagnostic event         219           Enabling write protection         169         Influence           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Maintenance         225         Medium pressure         246           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           Error messages         Inlet runs         24           see Diagnostic messages         Inspection         20           EtherNet/IP         Connection         68           EtherNet/IP certification         261         Installation         35           Event logbook         220         Received goods         16           Events list         220         Installation         22           Extended order code         Installation dimensions         24           Sensor         19         Installation point         22           Frola         L         Languages, operation options		<del>-</del>
WLAN interface         94 Electromagnetic compatibility         Indication           Electromagnetic compatibility         249 Previous diagnostic event         219           Electronics module         14 Previous diagnostic event         219           Enabling write protection         169 Influence           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         84 Ambient temperature         245           Endress+Hauser services         Medium pressure         246           Maintenance         225 Repair         Medium temperature         245           Error messages         Information about this document         6           see Diagnostic messages         Ingut variables         233           EtherNet/IP         Inspection         68           EtherNet/IP certification         261 Installation         35           Events list         220 Received goods         16           Events list         220 Installation         22           Extended order code         Installation dimensions         24           Sensor         19 Installation point         22           Transmitter         17 Intended use         9           Exterior cleaning         251 Internal cleaning         255 (249)           F         Languages, operation options         256		
Current diagnostic event   219		
Electronics module         14         Previous diagnostic event         219           Enabling write protection         169         Influence           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Endress+Hauser services         Medium pressure         246           Maintenance         225         Medium temperature         245           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           Error messages         Inlet runs         24           see Diagnostic messages         Inspection         233           EtherNet/IP         Connection         68           EtherNet/IP certification         261         Installation         35           Event logbook         220         Received goods         16           Events list         220         Installation         22           Extended order code         Installation dimensions         24           Sensor         19         Intended use         99           Exterior cleaning         225         Internal cleaning         225, 249           F         L         Languages, operation options         256           Field of application         10         Local display		
Enabling write protection         169         Influence           Enabling/disabling the keypad lock         84         Ambient temperature         245           Endress+Hauser services         Medium pressure         246           Maintenance         225         Medium temperature         245           Repair         226         Information about this document         6           Error messages         Inlet runs         24           see Diagnostic messages         Inspection         233           EtherNet/IP         Connection         68           EtherNet/IP certification         261         Installation         68           Event logbook         220         Received goods         16           Events list         220         Installation         22           Extended order code         Installation dimensions         24           Sensor         19         Installation point         22           Exterior cleaning         225         Internal cleaning         225, 249           F         L         Languages, operation options         256           Field of application         10         Line recorder         190           Residual risks         10         Local display         257 </td <td></td> <td></td>		
Ambient temperature   245		
Endress+Hauser services  Maintenance Repair Repair Repair Repair Ressages See Diagnostic messages See Diagnostic information Device description information Device description Device description in to the diagnostic message  Medium pressure Medium temperature Device description about this document One diagnostic information about this document One diagnostic information about this document One diagnostic information Device description in the case of inlet runs Device description in the diagnostic information about this document One diagnostic message  Device description file  Device description file  Device description about this document One diagnostic message  Languages, operation options Diagnostic information		
Maintenance225Medium temperature245Repair226Information about this document6Error messagesInlet runs24see Diagnostic messagesInput variables233EtherNet/IPConnection68EtherNet/IP certification261Installation35Event logbook220Received goods16Events list220Installation22Extended order codeInstallation dimensions24Sensor19Installation point22Transmitter17Intended use9Exterior cleaning225Internal cleaning225, 249FLLanguages, operation options256Field of applicationLocal display257Residual risks10Local display257FieldCare96Navigation view75Device description file98see Diagnostic message		
Repair 226 Information about this document 66 Error messages		
Error messages see Diagnostic messages EtherNet/IP Diagnostic information Diagnostic messages  Inlet runs Death cruns Diagnostic messages Input variables Diagnostic message Input variables Diagnostic messages Input variables Diagnostic messages Input variables Dassages Input variables Diagnostic messages Input variables Dassages Input variables Dassages Input variables Death cruns Death cruns Death variables Dassages Input variables Dassages Installation Dassages Dassage		
see Diagnostic messages  EtherNet/IP Diagnostic information Diagnostic messages  Input variables Connection Connection Beactive in Scale in Stallation Connection Diagnostic messages  Inspection Connection Device description Device description file Device description file Device description file Device description file Diagnostic messages Input variables Connection Connection Connection Device description Linstallation Device description Linstallation Device description Linstallation dimensions Linstallation point Device description Linstallation dimensions Linstallation Linstal		
EtherNet/IP Diagnostic information Decirity Connection Diagnostic information Description Decirity Connection Description Diagnostic information Description Desc		Input variables
Diagnostic information 205 Connection 68 EtherNet/IP certification 261 Installation 35 Event logbook 220 Received goods 16 Events list 220 Installation 22 Extended order code Installation 22 Extended order code Installation point 22 Transmitter 17 Intended use 9 Exterior cleaning 225 Internal cleaning 225, 249  F  L  FDA 261 Languages, operation options 256 Field of application Line recorder 190 Residual risks 10 Pevice description file 98  Connection 68 Installation 35 Installation 22 Installation 22 Installation 22 Installation point 22 Internal cleaning 255 Installation 35 Installation 22 Installation 35 Installation 22 Installation 35 Installat		
EtherNet/IP certification261Installation35Event logbook220Received goods16Events list220Installation22Extended order codeInstallation dimensions24Sensor19Installation point22Transmitter17Intended use9Exterior cleaning225Internal cleaning225, 249FLField of application Residual risks261Languages, operation options256FieldCare96Navigation view257Device description file98Navigation view75see Diagnostic message		
Event logbook220Received goods16Events list220Installation22Extended order codeInstallation dimensions24Sensor19Installation point22Transmitter17Intended use9Exterior cleaning225Internal cleaning225, 249FLFDA261Languages, operation options256Field of applicationLine recorder190Residual risks10Local display257FieldCare96Navigation view75Device description file98see Diagnostic message		Installation
Events list		Received goods
Extended order code Sensor 19 Transmitter 17 Exterior cleaning 225  FDA 261 Field of application Residual risks 10 Device description file 198  Installation dimensions 24 Installation point 22 Intended use 9 Intended use 9 Internal cleaning 225, 249  L Languages, operation options 256 Line recorder 190 Local display 257 Navigation view 75 see Diagnostic message		Installation
Sensor19Installation point22Transmitter17Intended use9Exterior cleaning225Internal cleaning225, 249FLLanguages, operation options256Field of applicationLine recorder190Residual risks10Local display257FieldCare96Navigation view75Device description file98see Diagnostic message		Installation dimensions 24
Transmitter 17 Intended use 9 Internal cleaning 225, 249  F L  FDA 261 Languages, operation options 256 Field of application Line recorder 190 Residual risks 10 Local display 257 FieldCare 96 Navigation view 75 Device description file 98 see Diagnostic message		
Exterior cleaning		
FDA		Internal cleaning
FDA		<sub>T</sub>
Field of applicationLine recorder190Residual risks10Local display257FieldCare96Navigation view75Device description file98see Diagnostic message		
Residual risks		
FieldCare		
Device description file		
Device description inc		
	Device description file	see In alarm condition

268

see Operational display	N
Text editor	Nameplate
Low flow cut off	Sensor
M	Transmitter
	Navigation path (navigation view)
Main electronics module	Navigation view
Maintenance work	In the submenu
Managing the device configuration	In the wizard
Manufacturer ID	Netilion
Materials	Numeric editor
Maximum measurement error	0
Measured variables see Process variables	0
	Onsite display
Measurement accuracy	Numeric editor
Measuring and test equipment	Operable flow range
Measuring device Conversion	Operating elements
Design	Operating height
Disposal	Operating keys
Mounting the sensor	see Operating elements
Preparing for electrical connection 42	Operating menu
Removing	Design
Repairs	Menus, submenus
Switching on	Submenus and user roles
Measuring instrument	Operating philosophy
Configuring	Operation
Preparing for mounting	Operational display
Measuring principle	Operational safety
Measuring range	Order code
For gases	Orientation (vertical, horizontal)
For liquids	Outlet runs
Measuring range, recommended	Output signal
Measuring system	Output variables
Mechanical load	Output variables
Medium pressure	P
Influence	Packaging disposal
Medium temperature	Parameter
Influence	Changing
Menu	Entering values or text 82
Diagnostics	Parameter settings
Setup	Administration (Submenu) 166
Menus	Advanced setup (Submenu) 147
For measuring instrument configuration 116	Communication (Submenu)
For specific settings	Configuration backup (Submenu) 163
Mounting dimensions	Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 148
see Installation dimensions	Current input
Mounting preparations	Current input (Wizard)
Mounting requirements	Current input 1 to n (Submenu) 185
Down pipe	Current output
Inlet and outlet runs	Current output (Wizard)
Installation dimensions 24	Data logging (Submenu) 190
Installation point	Define access code (Wizard) 165
Orientation	Density adjustment (Wizard)
Rupture disk	Device information (Submenu)
Sensor heating	Diagnostics (Menu)
Static pressure	Display (Submenu)
Thermal insulation	Display (Wizard)
Vibrations	I/O configuration
Mounting tool	I/O configuration (Submenu)

Low flow cut off (Wizard) 144	Remedial measures
Measured variables (Submenu) 174	Calling up
Medium selection (Wizard) 121	Closing
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard) 145	Remote operation
Pulse/frequency/switch output 129	Repair
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	Notes
	Repair of a device
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu) 186	Repeatability
Relay output	Replacement
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu) 187	Device components
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	Requirements for personnel
Reset access code (Submenu) 165	Response time
Sensor adjustment (Submenu) 149	Return
Setup (Menu)	Rupture disk
Simulation (Submenu)	Safety instructions
Status input	Triggering pressure
Status input 1 to n (Submenu) 185	
Status input 1 to n (Wizard)	S
System units (Submenu)	Safety
Totalizer (Submenu)	Sensor
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	Installing
Totalizer handling (Submenu) 188	Sensor heating
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 186	Sensor housing
Web server (Submenu)	Serial number
WLAN settings (Wizard)	Setting the operating language
Zero adjustment (Wizard)	Settings
Zero verification (Wizard)	Adapting the measuring device to the process
Performance characteristics 242	conditions
Performing density adjustment	Administration
Post-connection check	Advanced display configurations 15
Post-connection check (checklist) 68	Communication interface
Post-installation check	Current input
Post-installation check (checklist)	Current output
Potential equalization 61	I/O configuration
Power consumption	Local display
Power supply failure	Low flow cut off
Pressure Equipment Directive	Managing the device configuration 16
Pressure loss	Medium
Pressure-temperature ratings	Operating language
Process connections	Partially filled pipe detection
Process variables	Pulse output
Calculated	Pulse/frequency/switch output 129, 13
Measured	Relay output
Product safety	Resetting the device
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	Resetting the totalizer
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable 48	Sensor adjustment
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment	Simulation
Sensor connection housing 53	Status input
Protecting parameter settings 169	Switch output
	System units
R	Tag name
Radio approval	Totalizer
RCM marking	Totalizer reset
Read access	WLAN
Reading off measured values	Shock and vibration resistance 24
Reading out diagnostic information, EtherNet/IP 205	Signal on alarm
Recalibration	SIP cleaning
Reference operating conditions	Software release
Registered trademarks	Spare part

270

Spare parts	For wizards
Special connection instructions 62	In the status area of the local display 72
Special mounting instructions	Input screen
Hygienic compatibility 27	Operating elements
Standards and guidelines	System design
Static pressure	Measuring system 232
Status area	see Measuring device design
For operational display	System file
In the navigation view	Release date
Status signals	Source
Storage concept	Version
Storage conditions	System integration
Storage temperature	T
Storage temperature range 248	_
Submenu	Technical data, overview
Administration	Temperature range
Advanced setup	Ambient temperature range for display 257
Calculated values	Medium temperature
Communication	Storage temperature
Configuration backup	Terminal assignment
Corrected volume flow calculation	500- digital
Current input 1 to n	Sensor connection housing
Data logging	Terminals
Display	Tests and certificates
Events list	Text editor
I/O configuration	Thermal insulation
Input values	Tool
Measured values	For electrical connection
Measured variables	For mounting
Output values	Transport
Overview	Tool tip
Process variables	see Help text
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 186	Totalizer
Relay output 1 to n	Configuring
Reset access code	Transmitter
Sensor adjustment	Turning the display module
Simulation	Turning the housing
Status input 1 to n	Transporting the measuring device 21
System units	Troubleshooting
Totalizer	General
Totalizer 1 to n	Turning the display module
Totalizer handling	Turning the electronics housing
Value current output 1 to n 186	see Turning the transmitter housing
Web server	Turning the transmitter housing
Supply voltage	U
Surface roughness	
Switch output	UKCA marking
Symbols	Borderline cases
Controlling data entries	Incorrect use
For communication	Use of measuring instrument
For looking 72	see Intended use
For locking	User roles
For measurement channel number	
For menus	V
For parameters	Version data for the device
For status signal	Vibrations
For submenu	

W

Write protection

W@M Device Viewer
Weight
SI units
Transport (notes)
US units
Wizard
Current input
Current output 125
Define access code
Density adjustment
Display
Low flow cut off
Medium selection
Partially filled pipe detection 145
Pulse/frequency/switch output 129, 131, 135
Relay output 1 to n
Status input 1 to n
WLAN settings
Zero adjustment
Zero verification
WLAN settings
Workplace safety
Write access



www.addresses.endress.com

